

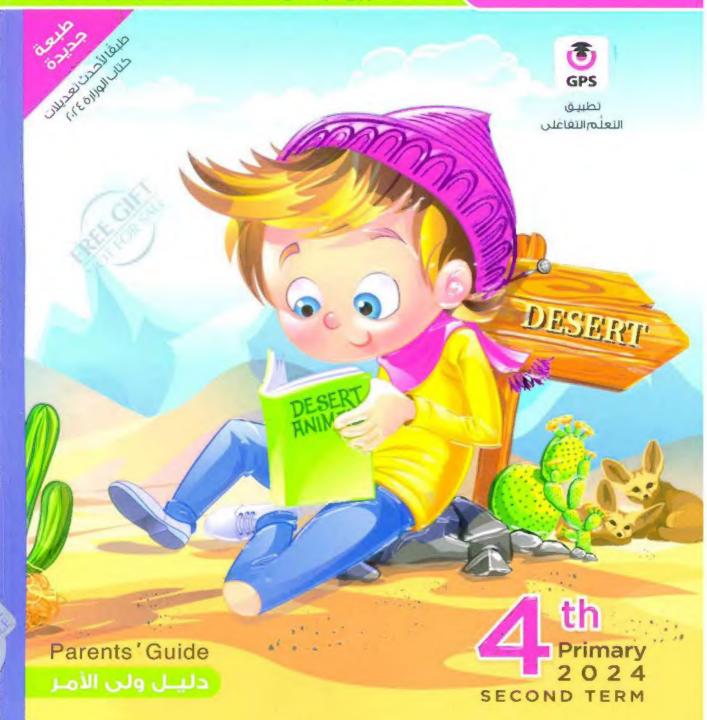
GUIDE

CONNECT

الفصيل الحراسين الثياني

الصف الرابع الابتدائي

By a group of supervisors



Contents

Theme 3 My society

Unit 7: This is where I live	15
Unit 8: We had fun	55
Unit 9: What makes us special	89
Review 3	123



Unit 10: I enjoy my life	127
Unit 11: What can we do?	161
Unit 12 : Fiction reader : Dalia saves the village!	195
Review 4	208
Listening Texts	209
Answers of Topics	213





THEME

My society





Chilt

This is where I live aki هذا هو المكان الذي أعيش فيه

Aims of Unit seven : الأهداف العامة للوحدة السابعة :

في هذه الوحدة سوف... ... In this unit I will

- read about the Nile and why it is so important.
 أقرأ عن ثهر النيل وما مدى أهمينه.
- . talk about my neighborhood in the past and now. - أتحدث عن الحي الذي أسكن قية في الماضي والآن.
- use regular and irregular past simple verb forms.
 استخدم الأقعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة في زمن الماضى البسيط.
- practice the long vowel sounds.
 - أندب على أصوات الحروف المتحركة للممدودة
- practice simplifying fractions.
 - أندرب على تبسيط الكسور.
- write about a memoru
- اكتب عن ذكري.



Vocabulary

- Key vocabulary -



مدينة كبيرة city



مبنی building



قرية village



غابة forest



صحراء desert



واحة oasis



نهر river



جبل mountain

- Extra vocabulary -

the Nile	نهر النيل	quiz
the Amazon	نهر الأمازون	capital
the longest	الأطول	interesting
the shortest	الأقصر	population
the widest	الأكثر اتساعًا	branch
human	إنسان	turtle
reptiles	زواحف	crocodile
planet	كوكب	home
Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة	Australia

quiz	اختبار قصير
capital	عاصمة
interesting	ممتع / شيق
population	تعداد السكان
branch	فرع
turtle	سلحفاة
crocodile	تمساح
home	موطن
Australia	استراليا

صريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular			Irregula	r
Present	Past	Pres	ent	Past
travel to يسافر/ينتقل إلى guess يخمن يجرب/يحاول يعرب/يحاول check يفحص/يختبر يقرر guess	guessed	know do bring think	يعرف يفعل يجلب يعتقد	knew did brought thought

Did you know?

16

The World Capital of Cats in Romania has a cat population that is four times larger than the human population. العاصمة العالمية للقطط في رومانيا بها عدد من القطط أكبر بأربع مرات من عدد سكان البشر.

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

• the center of the earth

مركز الأرض

That sounds like ...

هذا يبدو / مثل ...

come on

هیا – تعالی

Let's + inf.

هيا + مصدر الفعل

home for

مأوي لـ

the whole of Egypt

جميع أنحاء مصر

I'm not sure

لست متأكدًا

· Of course.

بالطبع.

How many ...?

کم عدد ... ؟

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main points on listening and reading texts

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
	longest-world	- The Nile is the longest river in the world.
	long - traveling	- The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth.
Nile	branches	- The Nile has two branches in Egypt.
The	kinds - turtles	- The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles.
	reptiles - lives	- One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in the Nile.



Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

- 1. There are a lot of trees, animals and plants in the.....
 - a. sku

- b. moon
- c. forests
- d. mountains

- 2. Theis a very hot, dry place.
 - a. desert
- c. river
- d. Nile

- 3. Cairo is the of Egypt.

b. town

- d. forest

- a. capital 4. The crocodile is a
 - a. bird

- b. fruit
- c. reptile

c. moon

d. human

- 5. Earth is thewhere we live.
 - g. moon
- b. building
- c. planet
- d. plane

- 6. The of China is more than one billion people.
 - a. capital
- b. population
- c. building
- d. branch

II Listening and Reading

👉 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.



Let's do this quiz.

لنقم بهذا الاختبار.



What's it about?

عن ماذا؟



(4)

The Nile.

النيل.



That sounds very interesting.

هذا يبدو ممتعًا جدًا.



Of course. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt. Come on, let's try.

Question 1, which sentence is true? Is the Nile the shortest, the longest or the widest river in the world?

بالطبع. النيل يجلب الحياة لجميع أنحاء مصر. لا مصر بدون نهر النيل. هيا دعينا نجرب. السؤال رقم ١ ، ما هي الجملة الصحيحة ؟ هل النيل هو أقصر، أطول أو أعرض نهر في العالم ؟



Hmm, I don't know. I guess it's the longest, what do you think? همم، لا أعلم. أظن أنه الأطول، ما رأيك؟



Yeah, I know both the Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. Let's choose "b". Next question:

"The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, is it like traveling to the center of the earth, traveling to the moon, or traveling to Australia?

نعم، أعلم أن كلًا من نهر الأمازون والنيل طويل جدًا جدًا. دعينا نختار "b". السؤال التالى : يبلغ طول النيل ٢٦,٦٧٠ كيلومترًا، فهل يشبه السفر إلى مركز الأرض، أم السفر إلى القمر، أم السفر إلى أستراليا ؟

Help your child listen to the dialog and let him/her say what he/she listens to correctly.

- ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة ودعه يقول ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة.



Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

ريما مثل الانتقال إلى مركز الأرض؟



Hmm, I'm not sure, that sounds like a good guess. Number 3, we need to look at the pictures and decide which river is the Nile.

> همم، لست متأكدةً، هذا يبدو وكأنه تخمين جيد. رقم ٣، نحن بحاجة إلى إلقاء نظرة على الصور وتحديد أي نهر هو النيل.



I think it's "c".

أعتقد أنها "c".



Why?

لماذا؟



In "c" you can see The Cairo Tower, so it's clearly in Egypt! في "c" يمكنك أن ترى برج القاهرة، لذا فمن الواضح إنه في مصر!



OK, last one. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt ? حسنًا، آخر سؤال، کم عدد فروع النیل فی مصر ؟



I'm going to say three, that sounds like a good number. Erm, check on your phone.

سأقول ثلاثة، هذا يبدو عددًا جيدًا. تحققي منه عبر هاتفك.



OK, Aha! There are 2 branches!

حسنًا. نعم ! يوجد فرعين !

Did you know?

The Nile is home for different kinds
 of fish, birds, and turtles. One of
 the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives
 in it.

نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الأسماك والطيور والسلاحف. بعيش
 فيه أحد أكبر الزواحف على كوكب الأرض، وهو تمساح النيل.



General Exercises

on Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

• 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

		ىيحة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصح
1. The Nile is the	river in th	ne world.	
a. longest	b. shortest	c. widest	d. smallest
2. The Nile has	branches i	in Egypt.	
a. one	b. two	c. three	d. four
3. The Nile is very	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
a. ugly	b. harmful	c. useless	d. important
4. The Nile	life to the who	le of Egypt.	
	b. travels		d. brings
Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.
1. The Nile crocoo	tile is one of the lo	argest	
a. insects	b. reptiles	c. planets	d. forests
2. The Nile is	for different	kinds of fish.	
a. home	b. shock	c. block	d. apartment
3. That's a very h	ighI co	an't climb it.	
a. river	b. desert	c. turtle	d. mountain
4. How many	does the Nil	e have ? - Two brar	nches.
a. streets	b. lakes	c. branches	d. animals
3 Read and co	mplete the text	t with the words i	n the box.
			اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع
:	shortest - clean -	important - earth -	longest
Farmers grow	crops near the riv	er. The Nile is the [1])river in
		s like traveling to th	
			es. We must keep the
River Nile [4]			
Read the tex	ct and answer to	he questions.	اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة.
The Nile is the lo	ongest river in the	world. The Nile has t	wo branches. It brings
			he Nile is 4 470 kilometers

long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile is home for different

kinds	of fish, birds and	turtles. The Nile	crocodile lives in it. 1	t helps farmers to grow
many	crops for people	to eat. It gives u	us water to drink, coo	k and have showers.
A. Ch	oose the correc	t answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. Th	e general idea of	the text is "	U	
a.	The Pyramids	b. The Nile	c. The schools	d. The festivals
2. Th	e underlined wo	rd " <u>near</u> " is the	opposite of	
a.	bad	b. far	c. good	d. nice
	nswer the follow			
3. Su	mmarize the te	kt in one senten	ce.	
4. W	hat animals live	in the Nile?		
	unctuate the f			ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي.
wna	do you know ab	out the Nile		

			EN (18) words usir	ng the following
	Vrite a paragra Juiding elemer		EN (18) words usir	ng the following
	juiding elemer	nts.		ng the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸
	juiding elemer	nts. ا العناصر الإرشادية التا		
g	juiding elemer	nts. ا العناصر الإرشادية التا	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً	اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [١٨
Guidi	Juiding elemer لية.	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran	اً ثمانیة عشر کلمة مستخدمً " <mark>The Nile"</mark>	اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [١٨
Guidi H d	بية. الية: Ing elements:	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانیة عشر کلمة مستخدمً " <mark>The Nile"</mark>	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکتب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه في نهاية الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
Guidi H d	الية. ing elements : low many branc oes the Nile hav	ا العناصر الإرشادية التا "" hes two bran e?	اً ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمً <mark>The Nile"</mark> ches	اکثب فقرة إنشائية مکونة من (۱۸ مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب

) v A show ទល់ល ខេត្តកម្មា Grandpa → Language focus





Mederal Alexander

→ Key vocal	oulary ————		
curious	فضولى/محب للاستطلاع	visitors	ر نوار
street	شارع	grandpa	73
grass	عشب	memory	ذاكرة/ذكري
metal box	صندوق معدني	village	قرية
truck	شاحنة / عربة نقل	digging	حفر

→ Extra vocabulary	_		
excited	متحمس	road	طريق
quiet	هادئ	space	مساحة / فضاء
right	يمين	short story	قصة قصيرة
left	يسار	smile	ابتسامة / يبتسم
Colossi of Memnon	تمثالا ممنون		

	Regula	r ^a		Irregu	lar
Pres	ent	Past	Prese	ent	Past
cross	يعبر	crossed	have / has	يملك 5	had
wonder	يتساءل	wondered	sit down	يجلس	sat down
bury	يدفن	buried	feel	يشعر	felt
walk	يسير	walked	find	يجد	found
start	يبدأ	started	dig	يحفر	dug
pull	يسحب	pulled			

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة prepositions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

grow up

- ینمو / یکبر
- inside the box
- بداخل الصندوق

- · from all around the world
- many years ago
- منذ عدة سنوات

- من جميع أنحاء العالم
- pull out

تسحب

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة 🕒 🚽 👢 😅 تربيب من تحل مع معالم في ربيب

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
nis es	visit - village	- We visited the village where my grandpa grew up.
and h	visitors - past	- Visitors visited grandpa's village in the past.
ofme	football - street	- Grandpa played football with his friends in the street.
Gran	dig - pulled out	- Grandpa started digging and pulled out an old metal box.



(3) 9 (1/2 0

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

- 1. He usually has a big.....on his face. a. space
 - b. box
- c. smile
- d. homework
- 2. She asks her mother a lot of questions. She is
 - a. curious
- b. bad
- c. sad
- d. ugly
- 3. He. a metal box under the around. No one could see it.
 - a. pulled
- b. buried
- c. crossed
- d. washed

- 4. Wethe road together.
 - a. crossed
- b. started
- c. looked
- d. planted

- 5. The air in grandpa's _____ is cleaner than that of the city.
 - a. libraru
- b. village
- c. sun
- d. sky

- 6. Manu .
- .come to visit Egypt every year.

- a. streets
- b. roads
- c. visitors
- d. birds

- 7. Wethe soil to plant trees. a. cut
 - b. sit
- c. jump
- d. dig

- اطلب من طفلك أن يختار الإجابة الصحيحة.

[·] Ask your child to choose the correct answer.





انظر واقرأ. Look and read. انظر واقرأ

Grandpa and his box of memories

"Look, this was my street." Grandpa was very excited. We were in the village where he grew up. It is near the Colossi of Memnon. "It was very quiet when I lived here," said Grandpa. "Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world." "That's where my friend lived. We played football on this street. There were no cars then."





Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road.

The road had lots of trucks and cars.

"And this," he said "is where I lived." We looked at the space. There was no house. There was only grass and one big tree. "Hmm, I wonder. It was so

Grandpa walked to the tree. He looked at the ground. Then he started digging. He pulled out an old, metal box. He had a big smile on his face, "Look!" he said. He was very excited. "We were eight years old when we buried this. Let's sit down and look inside the box." "Yes, please," I said. "I'm very curious!"

many years ago ..." Grandpa looked at the tree.



"انظروا، هذا الشارع الذي كنت أعيش به". كان جدى متحمسًا للغاية، كنا في القرية التي كبر فيها. إنها بالقرب من تمثالي ممنون. قال الجد : "كان المكان هاديًّا جدًا عندما كنت أعيش هنا. الأن، هناك الكثير من الزوار من جميع أنحاء العالم. هذا هو المكان الذي عاش فيه صديقي. لعبنا كرة الفدم في هذا الشارع. لم تكن هناك سيارات حينها. "نظر الجد يمينًا ويسارًا وعبر الطريق. كان الطريق ملينًا بالكثير من الشاحيات والسيارات. قال هو : "هنا المكان حيث عشت. نظرنا إلى الساحة. لم يكن هناك أي منزل. لم يكن هناك سوى عشب وشجرة واحدة كبيرة. "همم، أنساءل. كان ذلك منذ سبوات عديدة..." نظر الجد إلى الشجرة. سار الجد إلى الشجرة. نظر إلى الأرص. ثم بدأ الحفر. قام يسحب صندوق معدني قديم. كانت لديه انتسامة كبيرة على وجهه. قال : "انظروا!" كان متحمشا جدًا. "كنا في الثامنة من العمر عندما قمنا بدف هذا. دعونا بجلس وتبطر داخل الصندوق". قلت : "تعم، من فضلك، أنا فضولي للغاية ا"



Demonstrate the meaning of words.

حدد معنى الكلمات.

1. The underlined word "excited" means very

a. sad b. busu d. angry

Practice 2. The underlined word "quiet" is the opposite of . . .

a. cold b. noisu C. SUNNY

d. hot



الاستخدام: Usage

We use the past simple tense to talk about finished actions or situations in the ◄ نستحدم زمن الماضي البسيط عند التحدث عن أحداث أو مواقف منتهية في الماضي. past.

Affirmative Statements

الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

زمن الماضي البسيط مع الأفعال المنتظمة "The Past Simple Tense with "Regular verbs"



ex. – We played football in this park last week.

لَعِبنا كرة القدم في هذه الحديقة الاسبوع الماضي.



[B] The Past Simple Tense with "Irregular verbs"

زمن الماضي البسيط مع الأفعال غير المنتظمة.

.باقى الجملة + التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل **Subject**

▶ التصريف الثاني للفعل غير المنتظم (يحفظ كما هو).

Present	Past	
drink	- drank	
am/is —	was	
are –	→ were	
has/ have	had	

Present			Past
win		-	won
buy	-	-	bought
go	_	-	went
take		-	took



We went on a trip last year.

ن التصريف الثاني للفعل



He took pictures yesterday.

التصريف الثانى للفعل

من العبارات الزمنية الدالة على زمن الماضى البسيط: Time phrases

in the past [فترة زمنية] + ago yesterday in + [2005] في الماضي منذ أمس في + إعام ماضي)



السنة الماضية الشهر الماضي الأسبوع الماضي الثلاثاء الماضي

Negative Statements

٢. الجمل الخبرية المنفية

I / He / She / It / did not + مصدرالفعل + They / You / We / (didn't) (inf.)

ex. - She didn't go to the village.

- Shady didn't see the film.

Interrogative

٣. صيغة الاستفهام

Short answers الإجابات المختصرة

عند الإثبات + did. عند الإثبات + No, + subj. الفاعل + didn't.

- Yes, I did.

- Did she clean the room?

- No, she didn't.

◄ لاحظ أن عند السؤال ـ "هل ... ؟» باستحدام (Did) يكون الفعل بعدها في المصدر [inf.].
 ◄ عبد تكوين السؤال المبدوء بكلمة استفهام في زمن الماضي البسيط يستخدم :

- Where did you go yesterday?

- I went to the zoo yesterday.

(C) Verb (to be) in the Past Simple Tense فعل (بكون) في زمن الماضي البسيط التكوين: Formation **Affirmative Statements** الحمل الخدية المثبتة اسم مفرد / I / He / She / It was . باقى الجملة اسم جمع /They/You/We were ex. - Rami was at the Pyramids yesterday. They were at the zoo last week. **Negative Statements** ٢. الجمل الخبرية المنفية | was not [wasn't] + اسم مفرد / I / He / She . باقي الجملة were not [weren't] + اسم جمع / They / You / We ex. - She wasn't at home two hours ago. - We weren't at the museum last week. Interrogative ٣. صيغة الاستفهام ? بقية السؤال + الفاعل. Was / Were + subj. ex. - Was he at home? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't. ? باقى السؤال + الفاعل .Question word + was / were + subj ex. - Where were your friends? Theu were in the club. Pop Quiz on La Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الصبغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الاقواس. 1. Grandpa's village ... (be) very quiet in the past.

3. There[be]	no cars in the past.		
4. I[live] here	two years ago.		
5. Were you in the clas	s?-Yes, I	(be).	
6. Did you[go	es) by plane ?		
7. Was the film good?	- Yes, it[w	ere].	
8. What did you	. (does) on your bi	rthday?	
9[Do] it snov	v last winter?		
10. Adel[pain	t] his room yesterdo	ıy.	
11. My mother	(bakes) a cake last	Sunday.	
12. They [are]	eight when they tro	veled to Luxor.	
			تدريب تلمائين
		عد اللغوية	" 💭 * يعدف لإتقان القوا
2 Choose the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c or d.	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة
1. My grandfather	us last Friday.		
a. visiting	b. visited	c. visits	d. visit
2. Esraato so	:hool last week.		
a. walk	b. walking	c. walked	d. walks
3. My momth	ne kitchen yesterda <u>ı</u>	J.	
a. cleaned	b. cleaning	c. cleans	d. clean
4. Yesterday, I	a really good wee	kend.	
a. has	b. had	c. have	d. having
5. My cathigl	n last night.		
a. jump	b. jumped	c. jumping	d. jumps
6you water	the plants yesterda	y?	
a. Was	b. Did	c. Do	d. Are
7. How did Omar	when he found	the box?	
a. felt	b. feel	c. feels	d. feeling
3 Write the past si	mple form of thes		اكتب صيغة الماضى البسيد
1. bury	2. have		prow
4. travel	5. look	6. 0	ire .
7. pull	8. is	9. t	
pull	Vi (3.,	7. (Sells

General Exercises

on Lesson 2



a 1	Listen a	ind circle	the correct	answer from	a, b, c or d.
-----	----------	------------	-------------	-------------	---------------

		سحيحة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الد			
1. I visited my Grandpa'slast year.						
	b. village		d. town			
2. It was a quiet,	and ap	olace.				
a. bad	b. boring	c. beautiful	d. sad			
3. Grandpa's pare	nts moved to th	nis village when he was	5			
a. three	b. two	c. six	d. five			
4. He played	near his ho	me.				
a. basketball	b. tennis	c. volleyball	d. football			
Choose the c	orrect answer	r from a , b, c or d. بحة.	اختر الإجابة الصحي			
		. a metal bo				
		c. built				
2. Many	. came to my	yillage to see the Colo	ssi of Memnon.			
a, vets	b. visitors	c. mechanics	d. trucks			
3. My cousin was	very .	. His father bought hi	m a new bike.			
a. sad	b. angry	c. excited	d. worried			
4. You should be o	areful when yo	u the road	•			
a. cross	b. wash	c. read	d. draw			
Read and cor	nplete the tex	t with the words in t	he box.			
		ربع.	افرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من الم			
	tree - visito	ors – road – quiet – cars				
Now, there are a la	ot of [2]	randpa's village was ve . There were no [3] s and cars on the [4]	in the			
Read the text	and answer t	he questions.	اقرأ اليص واجب عن الأسئلة.			
Mu father's hou	se was in a villa	ne in Aswan The stree	t was quiet in the past			

My father's house was in a village in Aswan. The street was **quiet** in the past. Now, there are lots of cars and trucks. My father and his friends played football on this street. Now, there isn't enough space. When my father was a child, he helped his friends to plant a small tree on the side of the street. Now, the tree is very big and beautiful. It's very nice.

A. Choose	the correct	answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. The und	lerlined word	d " quiet " is th	ne opposite of	. ,
a. calm		b. free	c. empty	d. noisy
2. My fath	er helped his	s friends to	a sma	ıll tree when he was a child.
a. plant	t	b. cut	c. eat	d. chop
B. Answer	the following	ng questions		
3. Where	was the fath	er's house?		
4. Summo	rize the text	in one sente	nce.	
S Read	and write c	he correct f		d(s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات
1. My mot	her	(buy) new clo	othes last week.	
2. My fath	ier	(be) very bus	y yesterday.	
3. We	(visit) r	ny grandpa l	ast month.	
4. Where	did you	(goes) lo	ast Tuesday?	
8 Punci	uate the fo	llowing.		ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي.
what did į	you do yeste	rday		
•				
	a paragrap ng element		'EEN! (18) words	using the following
	تالية.	عناصر الإرشادية ال	ة عشر كلمة مستخدمًا ال	كتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [١٨] ثمانية
		Yourv	village in the past	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding el	ements:			
How wa	s your village	e in the past?	?	
• Were the	ere many ca	rs and trucks	in the streets?	
			•• •	
-				
				** *



- A short storyPronunciationCLIL: Math





→ Key vocabulary —	_		
hole	فجوة/ثقب	city mouse	فأر المدينة
smoke	دخأن	country mouse	فأر الريف
mice	فئران	moral	مغزى أخلاق / درس مستفاد

→ Extra vocabu	lary		
seeds	بذور	value	قيمة
ground	أرض	noise	ضوضاء
voice	ِ صوت	smells	روائح
reason	سبب/مبرر	situation	موقف
stars	نجوم	suddenly	فجأة

مسرور	pretty	جميل
سعید/ه	loud	عالٍ (الصوت)
مشرق/ا	exciting	مثير / رائع
خائف		
	سعید/ه مشرق/ا	loud سعید/م exciting

—ം <i>രം</i> ശവിവരിച്ച	non or v	ريف الاقعال \$1275	تص		
	Regular		1	irregula	ir*
Prese	nt	Past	Preser	nt	Past
wait	ينتظر	waited	give	يعطى	gave
cover	أيغطى	covered	run away	يهرب	ran away
prepare	يجهز	prepared	come	یاتی	came

· Important en	pressions and pre	يروف جر هامة positions	تعبيرات وح
• full of	مليئة بـ	• around the corner	حول الزاوية / الركن
• It's time for	حان الوقت لـ	• go back	يعود/يرجع
 incredibly loud 	بصوت عالٍ جداً [صاخب]	• catch a train	يلحق بالقطار
Incredibly loud	بصوت عالٍ جداً [صاخب]	• catch a train	يلحق بالقطار

اقرأ وتعلم. .Read and learn

A moral is the value you learn from a story you read or from a situation in life.

المغزى الأخلاق (الدرس المستفاد) هي القيمة التي تتعلمها من قصة تقرأها أو من موقف في الحياة.



بداية Beginning

The city mouse visited the country mouse.

منتصف Middle

The two mice caught the train.

The country mouse went back to where life is good for him.

The moral of the story: Different people like different things.

- معرى القصة : الأشخاص مختلفين وبالتالي يفضلون أشياء مختلفة.



The beginning

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground.

The country mouse was pleased.

He gave his friend grass and seeds.

The city mouse said, "Thank you. You know, the city is pretty and full of bright lights, why don't you come and see?"





The middle

The country mouse was delighted and very $\operatorname{excited}^{[1]}$. The city mouse stopped eating and said, "There's no $\operatorname{reason}^{[2]}$ to wait.

We can catch a train at eight."

The two friends ran to the train, just as it started to rain. In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the $\operatorname{noise}^{[3]}$ was incredibly loud. The country mouse was $\operatorname{scared}^{[4]}$. He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells.

The end

Suddenly^[5], a cat's voice said, "Hmm, two mice and some bread." "Run, run, run," said the city mouse. They ran around the corner. The country mouse said, "Thank you my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to **go back**^[6] to the country and back to where life is good for me."





ex.



ميغة الجمع الغير منتظم Irregular Plural Nouns

- There are many irregular plural nouns that are learnt as they are. هناك بعض الأسماء الجمع الغير منتظمة والتي نتعلمها كما هي.









Help your child to learn some irregular plural nouns.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم بعض أسماء الجمع الغير منتظم

पि अविद्यामध्यानिक

👍 The long vowel sounds. الأصوات المتحركة الممدودة.



ببلاحل	
see	یری
eat	ا بأكل
me مقعول مباشر)	أنا (ضميرمتكا
seed	، بذرة
pleased	مسرور

0;	
mice	فئران
my	ملكي
excited	متحمس
light	مصباح / ضوء
time	وقت
bright	لامع
delighted	مـسرور
life	حياة

C	II.
no	K
go	يدهب
know	يعرف
smoke	دخان
hole	ثقب/فجوة



Pop Quiz on Phonics

استمع واكتب الصوت الناقص. . Listen and write the missing sound



AT 15















5 --

4.

Read and circle the words with long vowel sounds.

m-c-

اقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمات التي بها أصوات متحركة ممدودة.

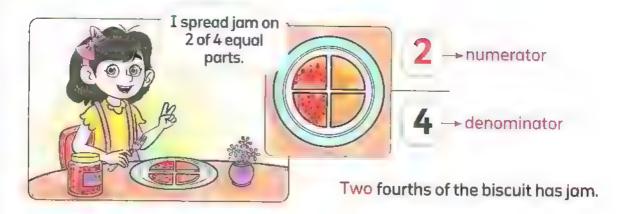
- 1. Wait, there's a train at eight!
- 2. The mouse was delighted and excited.
- 3. It started to rain.

r--n

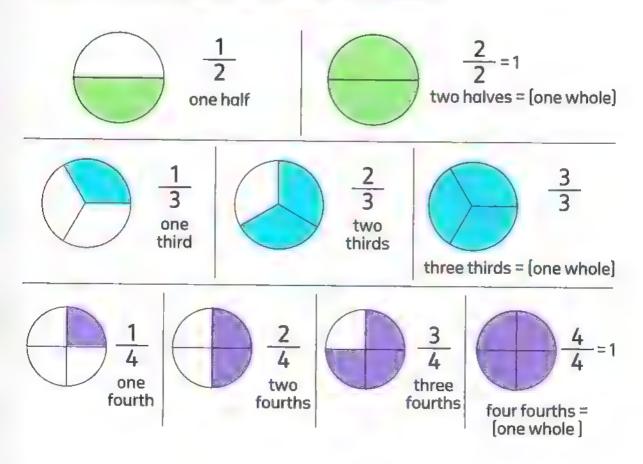
4. We have three lights in this room.



🖒 Look and identify. انظر وتعرف.



A fraction can name more than 1 equal part of a whole.



[.] Help your child to look and identify the names of fractions.

- ساعد طفلك أن ينظر و يتعرف على أسماء الكسور

Remember:



The signs العلامات

> ⇒ bigger than	أكبر من
smaller than	أصغر من
the same as	ساوي



اقرأ وتعلم. ،Read and learn

كيف يمكنيا تبسيط الكسر. How we can make a fraction simpler.

We can make a fraction simpler by dividing a numerator and denominator by the same number. يمكننا تبسيط الكسر بقسمة البسط والمقام على نفس العدد.

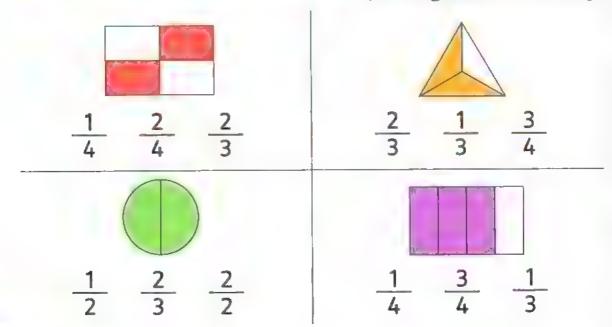
$$\frac{30}{60} \xrightarrow{\div 30} \frac{1}{2} \xrightarrow{50} \frac{30}{60} = \frac{1}{2}$$



Pop Quie on las

Circle the fraction which shows the colored part.

ضع دائرة حول الكسر الذي يوضح الجزء الملون.





Notes for parents

- Help your child to read and feam how we can make a fraction simpler
- ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويتعلم كيف يمكسا تنسيط الكسر
- Ask your child to circle the fraction which shows the colored part.
 - اطلب من طفلك أن يضع دائرة حول الكسر الذي يوضح الجزء الملون.

Granterion Engaltristes

on Lesson 3



Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

				, 0 0, 0.
			حيحة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الص
1.	The city mouse	visited the countr	y mouse in his	+ F
	a. balcony	b. mountain	c. hill	d. hole
2.	The country mo	ouse's hole is in th	e	
	a. ground	b. wall	c. roof	d. street
3.	The country mo	ouse was	and excited.	
	a. angry	b. pleased	c. sad	d. hungry
4.	The country mo	ouse gave his frien	nd and see	ds.
	a. bananas	b. grass	c. flowers	d. trees
2	Choose the c	orrect answer fi	rom a , b, c or da	اختر الاجابة الصحيح
				from our
	a. lights	b. smells	c. candles	d. sounds
2.	_		vhen she saw the s	
	a. scared	b. happy	c. delighted	d. pleased
3.	I was late, so I	couldn't	the train.	
	a. touch	b. catch	c. write	d. walk
4.	I won a prize. I	.'m very	***** 1	
	a. noisy	b. worried	c. nervous	d. pleased
3	Read and co	mplete the text	with the words in	the box.
			*	اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع
		exciting - covers	- noise - country - ı	mouse
fre			e in the country. In s. The [2].	the city, the smoke is incredibly loud.

• 🔼 Read the text and answer the questions.

The city is [3] ____

cleaner than the city.

اقرأ البص واجب عن الأسئلة.

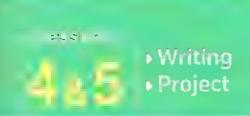
life is quieter and

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country mouse was **pleased**. He gave his friend grass and seeds. The two friends ran to the train to go to the city. In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the noise was incredibly loud. The country mouse was scared. He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells.

, but it's too scary. The [4]

The country mouse said, "Thank you my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to go back to the country and back to where life is good for me."

Choose the corThis text is about	rect answer from a, t ut "" .	o, c or a.	
	y and in the country	b. Farming in d. A sport you	
2. The underlined	word "pleased" mea	ns very	
a. worried	b. sad	c. busy	d. happy
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions.		
3. Do you think th	e country mouse love	d the city or the	country more ?
4. How was the life	fe in the city?		,
Read and wr	ite the correct form		s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلم
1. There are three		he hole.	
	hild) are playing in the		
	. (tooth) are sharp,		neat easily.
	s two (foot)		_
8 Punctuate th	ne following.		ضع علامات الترقيم للأتي.
different people li	ke different things		
"	• •		n 1
Write a para guiding elen	graph of EIGHTEEN nents.	N (18) words u	sing the following
	دمًا العناصر الإرشادية التالية	انية عشر كلمة مستخ	اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [١٨] ثم
	Cit	ty life	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements	• pretty	smoke	
	+ + + 1 17 7		
	* ** ** 1		**
	• •		•







Ve estélleur

→ Key vocabulary			1
gate	بوابة	electricity	ا کهرباء
backpack	حقيبة ظهر	pants	بنطلون
modern	حديث	neighbor	جار
shopping mall	مرکز تسوق	nervous	عصبی / متوتر

Extra vocabulary			
blue	لون أزرق	gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالوقود [الغاز]
kind	طيب/عطوف	possible	ممكن
shopping area	منطقة ثسوق	history project	مشروع مادة التاريخ
shoe store	متجر أحذية	photos	صور فوتوغرافية
math	مادة الرياضيات	neighborhood	حي
quieter	أكثر هدوءًا	gray	لون رمادی
classroom	فصل دراسی	T-shirt	تی شیرت
teacher	مُعلم/مُعلمة	games	ألعاب

· Conjugat	ion of	مريف الأفعال ١٤٥٩٥	تد		
	Regul	ar .		Irregular	
Prese	nt	Past	Pres	ent	Past
remember	يتذكر	remembered	speak	يتحدث	spoke
cry	ىبكى	cried	say	يقول	said
study 0	يذاكر / يدر	studied	drive	يقود	drove
carry	يحمل	carried			

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

- My first day of
- يومى الأول في

لقد كان ممتعًا!

• at the school gate

• as much as possible

- عندبوابة المدرسة
- find out
- ما بين الماضى والحاضر يكتشف

stay at

like this

- یمکٹ فی آکبر فدر ممکن
- much cleaner

then and now

• It was fun!

. أكثر نطاقة

- put on = wear
- یرتدی مثل ذلك
- (be) called

يسمي

While collections are a second of the colors

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة.

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
ag-	nervous	I was very nervous at my first day of school.
My first day of school	put on - pants	I put on a blue T-shirt and gray pants.
y fir of sc	gate - cry	At the school gate, I wanted to cry.
Σ	excited - friends	The next day, I was excited and had new friends.
_	cars - past	All the cars were gas cars in the past.
ly town then and now	electricity - cleaner	Now, some cars use electricity which is cleaner and quieter.
9,00	town - shopping	Our town in the past had an old shopping area.
2	now - modern	Now, we have a big modern shopping mall.



Pop Quiz on la mais

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة. . Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d

- 1. I carry my.....and go to school.
 - a. backpack
- b. game
- c. gate
- d. class

- 2. When I go to school, I meet my
- . and friends.

- a. toys
- b. teachers
- c. clothes
- d. family

- 3. They opened the house
- .. when the cars arrived.

- a. gate
- b. TV
- c. toy
- d. book





My first day of school

I remember my first day of school.

I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan.

I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family.

I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school.

I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes.

I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.

At the school gate, I wanted to cry.

I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom.

The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan.

The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

The next day, I wasn't nervous.

I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Marwan.

I wanted to learn math and I wanted to go to school.





by Younis

Summarize the key ideas.

لخص الأفكار الرئيسية.

1. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

- I wasn't happy on my first day of school.

Practice 2. Summarize the last paragraph in one sentence.



Writing

How to plan your writing

كيف تخطط لكتابتك



* We use key words when we write notes. We don't write sentences. iwa نستخدم كلمات دالة أساسية عند كتابة الملاحظات. لا نكتب جمل كاملة

Notes: first day of school - six years old - Aswan - nervous - stay at home - play - school gate - classroom

My town then and now

We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old photos. We spoke to our older neighbors to find out as much as possible.

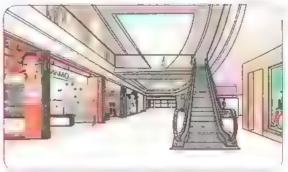




Grandma says that her mom and dad drove cars like this. All the cars were gas cars. They were very noisy.

Now we have a car that uses electricity and gas; it's much cleaner and quieter.





Our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays.

Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.

Gamerol Energisas

on Lessons 4&5



Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

			حيحة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الص
1.	Omar's	had a shopping		
	a. village	b. town	c, city	d. country
2.	Omar's dad wor		_	-
	a, shoe	b, butcher	c. book	d. flower
3.	Omar doesn't lik	œ		
	a. jumping	b, running	c. swimming	d, shopping
4.	Omar wants to	olay .		
	a, tennis	b. handball	c. football	d. volleyball
F	Chance the c	orrock answer (roma, b, c or da	i 11 i - 1 N - 1
			ause he lost his keys	
			c, quiet	
2.	Mu mother boud	aht me a new	I can put	t my school books in it.
			c. tie	
3.			at 8:00 and open	
			c. wall	
4.	is n			
			c. Football	d. Running
12	Read and con	nplete the text	with the words in	the box.
				اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع
		shoe - kind - noi	sy - electricity - sho	pping
	Grandpa saus th	at his mom and	dad drove aas cars.	These cars were very
[-	t it was very old. My dad
			-	n is different now. We
h	ave a car that use	es (4)	and gas; it's much (cleaner and quieter.
1	Read the text	and answer th	e questions.	اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة.
				ool. I was veru nervous.

I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and \overline{I} walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said

I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't

want to go to school.

goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan. The teacher was very kind and helpful. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o

- 1. The underlined phrase "put on" means to
 - a. cut
- b. study
- c. leave
- d. wear
- 2. Nader went to school with his.....
 - a, dad
- b. mom
- sister
- d. brother

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What was Nader's uniform?
- 4. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
- **5** Punctuate the following.

صع علامات الترقيم للآتي.

we are doing a history project at school

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following quiding elements.

اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من (١٨) ثمانية عشر كلمة مستخدمًا العناصر الإرشادية التالية.

"Your first day of school"

مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements:

- What did you put on?
- How did you feel at school?



Make logical inferences from the text



🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقائك لمهارة القراءة

َ ﴿ ﴿ البحدى قد تجد صعوبة في استنتاج بعض المعلومات التي تكون موجودة بشكل غير مباشر في النص. 🤔 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة النص جيدًا تستطيع من خلال الأحداث الفيام باستنتاج هذه المعلومات.

اقراً وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الحطوة الأولى. 🔼 Step

Read and answer the questions:

kind and I had a new friend. I studied math and played old. I liked staying home with my family. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I put on a blue T-shirt and gray I remember my first day of school. I was six years pants. Mom and I walked to school. The teacher was games with my friends at the next day of school.

- 1. Did the writer take the bus to school?
- 2. How do the writer feel at the next day of school?

हिर्ग विकास है। इस्तान विकास

The Nile is the longest river in the world. We can get water from it to drink. It helps the farmers grow their planet's largest reptile, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. crops. The Nile has two branches. There are many animals, birds and reptiles living there. One of the Read and learn how to answer:

* يستخدم النيل للشرب والزراعة ويعيش به الكثير من الكائبات الحية، فنستنتج أهمية نهر النيل للحياة.

- Do you think the Nile is important for Egypt? Why?
- Yes, because we can get water from it to drink and it helps the farmers grow their crops.



يحتبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة قدرتك على التعبير عن موضوع ما.

🏇) التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [بهر السل] و {الحساة في المديبة والربضاً وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

((e)) معتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Sentences Step 2

Complete the sentences:

... river in 1. The Nile is the... the world.

الأطول

■ Write the meaning:

Review your vocabulary Step [

£963

زواحق

Still 94T

in Egypt. 2. The Nile has two.

to the 3. The Nile brings. whole of Egypt.

4. The Nile crocodile is a . lives in the Nile. The ហ

مركز الأرض

ځ ځ

ئمساح البيل .

1. The city is

اگ دخان

2. The from the cars covered the stars.

طخب

խան բանանում

ni bap ytio edt ni etid

3. The noise was incredibly.. الربغ هادئ

Step 3

• Write paragraphs using the sentences:

Topics

The Nile

Life in the city and in the country

4. Life in the country is very

3 Important spies

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [٢٢ جملة].

The Nile

The Nile is very important for Egypt⁽¹⁾. We can get water from it to drink⁽²⁾. The Nile helps the farmers grow their crops⁽³⁾. The Nile has two branches⁽⁴⁾. There're many animals, birds and reptiles living there⁽⁵⁾. One of the planet's largest reptile, the Nile crocodile, lives in it ⁽⁶⁾.

2 My town in the past and present

The town where I grew up was very clean^[7]. It was very quiet when I lived here^[8]. Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world^[9]. There were no cars^[10]. There was only grass and a big tree^[11]. There were not many houses^[12],

13 My first day of school

I remember my first day of school^[13], I was six years old^[14]. I was very nervous^[15]. I wanted to stay home^[16], Mom and I walked to school^[17], The teacher was kind and I had a new friend^[18].

The city life

The city is pretty^[19]. It full of bright lights^[20]. The noise was incredibly loud^[21]. The smoke from the cars covered the stars^[22].





This is where I live



If you got o you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

قَمَ بِتَقْيِيمَ بَعْسَكُ بِالْعَلَامَاتِ الْمُوضِحَةَ وَإِذَا حَصَلَتَ عَلَى 🌑 غَيْرَ جَيْدَ قَمَ بمراجَعَة الوَحِدَة مِرَةَ أَخْرَى فَي الصَّغْجَة التَّالِيةَ

My Speaking

Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box.

drink - crops - branches - crocodiles

Nadia: Hi, Lamiaa. Do you know how

many branches the Nile has?

Lamiaa : I think it has two [1].....

Nadia: That's right. Why is the Nile

important?

Lamiaa : To (2).....and grow crops.

Nadia: What animals live in it?

Lamiaa : I think turtles and [3].....

Mytanguage

Read and circle the correct word.

There (was / were) no cars in the past. We (played / play) in the street. There (is / was) a big tree in the past. We (plant / planted) a lot of flowers in our street when we were younger.

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. Amany......(works) very hard yesterday.
- 2. My uncle.....(visits) us last week.
- 3. He.....[is] hungry because he didn't have his breakfast

My-Writing |

Write notes about (18-24) words about your first day of school.

My Project

5 Make a poster about your town in the past and now.



قم بتلوين الدائرة باللون المناسب لمستواك.



Review on Unit 7

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة السابعة في ورقة واحدة

Vocabulary

city	مدينة كبيرة
building	مبنى
village	قرية
gate	بوابة
desert	صحراء
excited	متحمس
river	نهر
mountain	جبل
curious	فضولي
memory	ذاكرة
situation	موقف



Language

The Past Simple Tense

Subject .تكملة الجملة + التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعاء

She listened to music.

He built our city.

التصريف الثاني للفعل [غير المنتظم] التصريف الثاني للفعل [المنتظم]

did not رباقي الجملة <mark>↑</mark>مصدر الفعل Subject الفاعل

She didn't listen to music. - He didn't build our city.

inf. inf.

. باقى الجملة + was / wasn't باقى الجملة بالعالم الم

. باقى الجملة + were / weren't باقى الجملة بالعجملة بالعجملة بالعجملة بالعجملة بالعجمي

Test 1 mumi 7

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

		حة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحي
1. The	is very important fo		
a, sea	b. lake	c. Nile	d, ocean
2. It helps us	to drink and	food.	
a. grow	b. sell	c. buy	d. visit
3. The Nile is I	home for different kin	ds of fish, birds, a	nd .
a. turtles	b. lions	c. parrots	d. elephants
4. One of the	planet's largest	is the Nile cro	codile.
a, mamma	ıls b. fish	c, birds	d. reptiles
Choose th	ne correct answer fro	حةma,b,cord	اختر الإجابة الصحيد
	ery busy and		
_	b. calm	c. noisy	d. free
2. Grandpa	his metal	box in the ground.	
a.read	b. fed	c. sold	d. buried
3. Ali is	, he asked his i	neighbors to give	d. buried him more information
about gas			
a.lazy	b. boring	c. curious	d. sad
4. Farmers st	arted. the	e ground to put th	e seed.
a. visiting	b. building	c. digging	d. crossing
· 😝 Read and	d complete the text	with the words	in the box.
			اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.
	kind - bus -	wake - friends - (ask
I meet my (3)	ool every day. I (1). and we play math and English.		
C		, •	· ·

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة. . Read the text and answer the questions

Last summer, I visited my grandparents who lived in a small village. It was a very <u>quiet</u> place. The air wasn't polluted. There were a lot of plants and green areas. Unlike my city, the life is busy in it. In my city, the smoke covers the sky. There are a lot of cars and trucks. They're very noisy. I loved the country more. The life is good for me in the country.

A. Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d.	
1. The underlined word "quiet" means.		
3	c. not clean	d. busy
2. The covers the sky in the	e city.	
a. stars b. smoke	c. air	d. moon
B. Answer the following questions.		
3. Summarize the text in one sentence.		
4. What makes noise in the city?		
E Read and write the correct form	n of the word[s) between brackets.
		اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلماء
1. There(are) no cell phones in		
2. In the past, people (driving		
3. What subjects (do) you stur	_	
4. Last month, I [give] my dad	a a nice present	
Punctuate the following. how do you go to school		ضع علامات الترقيم للأتي.
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEI guiding elements.	V (18) words u	sing the following
	بركلمة مستخدمًا الع	اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) ثمانية عش
Your town in t	he past and nov	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements:		
• How was your town in the past?	It was quiet	and had many parks.
• How is your town now?	There is too n	nuch traffic and noise.
	•	

Tas 1 00 100 7

. rad o Cor., romearad Exches

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

1	Listen	and	circle	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	d.
									4	_		

		يحة.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصح
1. I remember my	first day of		
a. park	b. school	c. forest	d. hospital
2. I wanted to	at the sch	ool gate.	
a. run	b. sleep	c. cry	d. laugh
3. I put on a greer	T-shirt , gray po	ints and black	
a. skirts	b. shoes	c. shirts	d. socks
4. My dad	me to school.		
a. visited	b. walked	c. rode	d. drove
• 2 Choose the co	rrect answer fro	يحةcord , p	اختر الإجابة الصح
1. Mice live in	in the gr	round.	(انقاهرة - مصر الجديدة ٢٠٢٣)
a. walls	b. halls	c. balls	d. holes
2. In the city, the	from	cars causes breathi	ng problems. (۲۰۲۳هه-ههبا
		c. smoke	
3. The gas cars we	ere very		[قنا - قنا ٢٠٢٣]
a. calm	b. quiet	c. noisy	d. clean
4. Siwa is an ama:	zing	in Egypt.	(فين - ففط ٢٠٢٧)
a. lake	b. river	c. forest	d. oasis
Read and co	nplete the text	t with the words i	n the box.
			اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.
	tall - cleaner -	noisy - electricity -	- gas
We are doing a	project at school	a about the history	of cars. In the past, cars
			ve have a car that uses
	. It's much (4)	and quieter.	ان سوف أهناسيا ۱۲۰۳
(b) arra gas	. 1001110011(4)	arra quieter.	(1-11 danger - criêm R4)
Read the text			
			ny family in a big city in
			oise are everywhere, but
			t weekend. She lives in
a small village. It's	s very quiet and c	lean in the village ai	nd there are lots of trees

and grass. I think the village is a place where life is good for me.

A. Choose the correct answer fro	m a, b, c or d.	
1. The main idea of the text is "		
a. The village is much quieter th	nan the city	b. The smoke
c. A big village		d. Mona's day
2. Mona lives with her		
a, family b. grandma	c. friends	d. cousins
B. Answer the following question	ıs.	
3. Summarize the text in one sente	ence.	
4. Do you think Mona loves the villa	age more or the city	? Why?
		[المتوفية - شبين الكوم ٢٠٢٣]
5 Read and write the correct	form of the word(s	s) between brackets.
		اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلم
	bout animals last we	eek.
2. In the past, our town[·	
3. Many years ago, the buildings		
4. Yesterday, my grandpa didn't	(found) his b	ox of memories.
6 Punctuate the following.		ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي.
where is grandpa's village		(الغربية - غرب طنطا ٢٠٢٣)
	,	
Write a paragraph of EIGH	TEEN (18) words u	sing the following
guiding elements.		J
لإرشادية التالية.	ثبر كلمة مستخدمًا العناصر ا	اكتب فقرة إنشائية من [١٨] ثمانية عب
	The Nile	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكثاب
Guiding elements: • longest river	• branches	[القاهرة - القاهرة الحديدة ٢٠٢٣]
	•	
		•





تدريبات خاصة بطلا<mark>ب الأزهر الشريف.</mark>

		ابة الصحيحةt answer erent kinds of fish and	
			[wind - Nile - cloud]
2. One of the planet	's	reptiles is the Nile croc	codile.
		_	st – smallest – largest)
3. People need the	Nile for	. l playır	ng - running - drinking)
> Read and comp	lete the dialo	اقرأ واكمل المحادثة. .gue	
	Wher	n – go – car – got	
Hala: Hi, Rania. [1]	did you	get up today?	
Rania : I (2)	up at 6 : 00 am.		
Hala : How did you	(3)to so	chool?	
Rania : I went to so	hool by [4]	→ □ □ □ □ □	
· Choose the con			
1. Our town had a s			
a. bag	b. area		d. bottle
2. My grandpa rem			up.
g, grew	b. planted		d. planted
3. It's incredibly		e city. It's very noisy.	1h
a. quiet 4. There	b, loud cars in the pa		d. empty
	b. aren't		d. wasn't
5. Sara puts		ol uniform every day.	
a, out	b, on	c. by	d. down
رتب. ،Reorder			
1. Grandpa - the ba	x - Where - bu	ry - did?	
be			
2. had - of - The roo	d - lots - truck	5.	
3. the - mouse - cit	y - The country	- visited.	
4. carried - I - my -	yesterday - ba	ckpack.	
5. very - was - teac	her - kind - The	2,	





We had fun

N T THE LOS

Agree of help alogo |

In this unit I will ..

- $(A,B) = (C,B) = (\lambda M_1 C, \dots, \lambda M_n C, \dots,$
- The transfer of the second of
 - The first survive of a line segment
 - 4 1 4
- and the graph of the property
 - lus, s
- A rate of the design
- the first of the first

1

. Screet opgeleichnike





Majetalejalia (M)

→ Key vocabulary



a packet of cookies عبوة من الكعك المحلي



a bar of chocolate قالب من الشيكولاتة



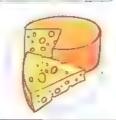
a carton of juice علبة كرتون من العصير



a bottle of water زجاجة من المياه



a slice of cake شريحة من الكيك



a piece of cheese قطعة من الجبن

- Extra vocabulary

	- community				
lemon	ليمون	cola	كولا [مياه غازية]	milk	حليب
thirsty	عطشان	carrot	جزرة	meat	لحم
soap	صابون	semolina	دفيق السميد	horrible	فظيع / مزعج

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular		Irregular					
Pre	sent	Past	Present		Past			
use	يستخدم	used	drink	يشرب	drank			
enjoy	يستمتع	enjoyed	think	یفکر / یعتقد	thought			
	,		grow	ینمو/یزرع	grew			

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

· You look a bit green.

تبدو مريض.

feel well

بشعر أنه بحالة جيدة

have fun

يستمتع

• Is it all?

هل هذا کل شیع؟

TINU

Did you know ?
In Morocco, Alge

- In Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia, there is a famous dish called Couscous, it is semolina with meat and/or vegetables. It can also be eaten with sugar or as a dessert.
 - * يوجد في المغرب، الجرائر وتونس، طبق مشهور يسمى الكسكسي. إنه سميد باللحم و/ أو الخضار المكن أيضًا بناوله مع السكر أو كحلوي.

III __-meming see Frenching

😭 Listen and read.	استمع واقرأ.
--------------------	--------------

D	السمع واحرا.	
	Did you have fun at the party, Reem?	هل استمتعتی بالحقلة با ریم ؟
The state of the s	Yes, thank you.	نعم، شكرًا لك.
	What's the matter? You look a bit green	ما الأمر؟ تبدين مريصة.
	Hmm, I don't feel well.	همم، لا أشعر أني بحالة جيدة.
	Oh, dear. Did you eat too much?	أوه، عريزني. هل أكلتي كثيرًا ؟
	I only had a slice of cake.	تناولت فقط قطعة من الكيك
	Anything else?	هل من شـئ آخر؟
The state of the s	No I drank some juice.	لا شربت بعض العصير.
	Some juice?	بعص العصير؟
Br. of	Well, a carton of juice.	حسنًا، علية من العصير.
	Is that all?	هل هذا کل شـئ؟
Dr. D	Maybe a bar of chocolate, only a small o	·
	هٔ وقطعة جبن.	ربما قالب من الشيكولاته، فقط واحدة صغيرة
	Cheese and chocolate? That's horrible!	جب وشيكولاتة؟ هذا فطيع !
1 c c	That's why I ate some cookies.	لهذا السبب أكلت بعض الكعك المحلي.
	How many cookies did you eat?	كم عدد الكعك المحلى التي قمني شاولها ؟
Be in	A packet of cookies.	عبوة من الكعك المحلي.
	Oh, no!	أوه، لا !
Be-in	I was thirsty after all that food, so I had	l a bottle of water.

شعرت بالعطش بعد كل هذا الطعام، لذلك شربت زجاجة مياه.



﴿ الأسماء عبر المعدودة Uncountable nouns

- هي الأسماء التي لا تُعد وإذا أردنا أن نحدد كميتها فإننا نستخدم أدوات التجزئة :





100 Cfo(2-01

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 3. We need four [packet] of milk.
- 4. I ate a (bottle) of pizza.
- 5. He bought a.....[carton] of chocolate.
- 6. Do you have a [bar] of water?
- 7. She gave me a [bottle] of cookies.
- 8. Mom gives each one a (bar) of cake.
- 9. We will buy a carton......[off] juice.
- 10. The mouse ate a... [carton] of cheese.

General Exercises

on Lesson



	3	A Total Control		4.0	6.0							
7	11	Listen	ana	circle	the	correct	answer	rom	a, t), C	or	a.

1.	Last week was m	ybirthda <u>ı</u>	J .	
	a. grandfather's	b. grandmother's	c. mother's	d. father's
2.	My mom made ni	ce		
	a. noodles	b. cookies	c. cakes	d. fries
3.	I drank three	of juice.		
	a. cartons	b. slices	c. pieces	d. bars
4,	My brother had a	bottle of .		
	a. water	b. juice	c. milk	d. tea
2	Choose the cor	rect answer from a	, b, c or d.	
1.	I'm very	I want to drink w	ater.	
	a. thirsty	b. hungry	c. angry	d. nervous
2.	"You look a bit gre	een" means you are	анаавьяросідіў в 6 f f ф Q	
	a. hungry	b. happy	c. sick	d. sad
3.	It's healthy to dri	nk two bottles of	every day.	
	a. water	b. tea	c. cookies	d. chocolate
4.	We have	in the party. We a	re happy.	

🔞 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

b. accident

a. soap

packet - bar - milk - soap - carton

c. fun

Yesterday was too hot. I drank two bottles of water and one [1]
of juice. My sister ate a [2] of cookies and drank a cup of
[3] . I used a bar of [4] to wash my face and hands.

Read the text and answer the questions.

We had a great time yesterday. It was my friend's birthday. There was a lot of food. My friend Adel ate a bar of chocolate. It was <u>delicious</u>. I drank a carton of juice. My friend Sameh ate a packet of cookies. Omar had three slices of chocolate cake. So, he looked a bit green.

d. cartons

	A. Choose the cor	rect answer from a ,	b, c or d.	
	1. The text is abou	t"Apar	ty".	
	a. birthday	b. school	c. food	d. wedding
	2. The underlined	word " <u>delicious</u> " med	ns "	
	a. busy	b. tasty	c. ugly	d. hot
	B. Answer the following	owing questions.		
	3. Summarize the	text in one sentence.		
	4. Why did Omar l	ook a bit green ?		
	5 Read and wri	te the correct form	of the word(s) be	tween brackets.
	1. I need a	(piece) of juice.		
	2. She has a	(packets) of co	ookies.	
	3. I forgot to bring	ı a(carto	n) of water.	
	4. Do you want a s	lice(at)	cake?	
	6 Punctuate th	e following.		
	i want a bar of cho	colate		
	• •			
	🕶 7 Write a parag	raph of EIGHTEEN	[18] words using tl	ne following
	guiding elem	ents.		مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
		Food a	nd drinks	
	Guiding elements	:		
	• a bottle of	• cake		
00)				
TIND				
1	60			

▶ A poem

▶ Language focus





- Key	vocabulary —				
trip	رحلة (قصيرة)	octopus	أخطبوط	song	أغنية
dessert	حلوى [تقدم بعد وجبة الطعام]	meal	وجبة	Damietta	محافظة دمياط
beach	شاطئ	lovely	محبوب / رائع	frozen yogurt	زبادی مثلح

- Extra v	ocabulary –				
poem	قصيدة	movie	فيلم	candy	حلوي
dish	طبق/وجبة	ice-cream	آیس کریم	sick	مريض
deep	عميق	healthy	صحى	remember	يتذكر

	xpressions and pre	عروف جر هامة positions	——— تعبیرات و
• taste horrible	- مداقه سبئ للغاية	• a day to remember	- يوم للذكري
• live by the sea	- يعيش بجوار البحر	• get wet	- يبتل / يصبح رطبًا
• go again soon	- بدهب مرة أخرى فريبًا	• catch a fish	- يصطاد سمكة

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة. ﴿ ﴿ عَمْ عَلَى الْمَانِينَ ؟ أَمَادَ ا فِي الْعَامِ اللَّهِ الْمَالِ الْ

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Sed	weekend	We went to the sea last weekend.
nice time		We swam and had a nice time.
rip to	fish - octopus	We saw fish and an octopus in water.
A trip	deep - blue	The water in the sea was deep and blue.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. My dad caught a fish and made a lovely...
 - a. sonq
- b. dish
- c. summer
- d. month

- 2. They had ice-cream for.....
 - a. homework b. desert
- C. soup
- d. dessert

- 3. It was a dauto...
- . It was a wonderful day.
- a, remember
- b. sleep
- c. forget
- d. hit
- 4. Nour and Rokaya stayed in a hotel ...
 - a. with
- b. bu



atemics and insuling



انظر واقرأ.

Our trip to the Sea

Last weekend we went to Damietta to see Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea.

We swam in the water, which was deep and blue.

We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

Grandpa caught a fish, which Grandma made

into a lovely dish!

We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert,

Bananas, apples and frozen yogurt.

We saw some old photos and sang a song, But time was short. The day wasn't long.

We felt happy. It was a day to remember.

We will go again soon, early September!





في نهاية الأسبوع الماصي ذهبنا إلى دمياط لرؤية الجدة والجد، اللذان يعيشان بجانب البحر. سبحنا في المياه التي كانت عميقة وررقاء اللون. لقد رأينا الكثير من الأسماك وأحطبوط، أيضًا! اصطاد الجد سمكة، التي أعدتها الجدة في طبق جميل! تناولنا الوجية وتناولنا حلوي صحية٬ مور، تفاح وزيادي مثلج. رأينا بعص الصور القديمة وغنينا أغنية. لكن الوقت كان قصيرًا. لم يكن اليوم طويلًا. شعرنا بالسعادة. كان يوم للذكري. سنذهب مرة أخرى قريبًا، في أوائل سبتمبر!

Demonstrate understanding of specific details.

وصح فهمك للتفاصيل.

Learn 1, Where did they go?

- They went to Damietta.

Plactice 2. What did they eat?





Past simple with irregular verbs الأفعال العبر منتظمة في زمن الماضي البسيط

Remember:



Notice:

باق الحملة. + التصرف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل. +

see -> saw

Irregular verbs have no rule, we just have to learn these verbs and their past forms as they are.

لا توجد قاعدة توضح كيفية تحويل الأفعال الغير منتظمة للماضى الىسيط، علينا فقط أن نتعلم هذه الأفعال و صياغتها كما هي.

Verb	meaning	Past simple	Verb	meaning	Past simple
wake	يستيقظ	woke	cut	يقطع	cut
hear	عمسي	heard	come	يأتي	came
(be)	یکون	was / were	break	ٔ یکسر	broke
leave	يترك	left	bring	يحضر	brought
read	يقرأ	read	buy	يشتري	bought
run	پجري	ran	do	يفعل	did
say	يقول	said	draw	يرسم	drew
teach	يغلم	taught	drink	. يشرپ	drank
write	یکتب	wrote	eat	بأكل	ate
make	يصنع	made	feel	يشعر	felt
win	يفوز	won	find	يجد	found
throw	يلقى	threw	have	يمتلك/يتناول	had
fly	يطير	flew	keep	يحافظ	kept
give	يعطى	gave	forget	ينسى	forgot
take	يأخذ	took	know	يعرف	knew
get	يحصل على	got	sing	يغني	sang
catch	يصطاد	caught	swim	يسبح	swam

Help your child learn about irregular verbs in the past simple tense.



1	Read and	write the	correct form	of the word	S	between b	rackets.
---	----------	-----------	--------------	-------------	---	-----------	----------

- (buy) some food last weekend. 2. My mom
- 3. He (draw) a beautiful tree last night.
- 4. We [make] a healthy salad for lunch yesterday.
- 5. They (leave) their house and traveled to Egypt.
- 6. I [eat] too much candy. I felt sick.
- (sing) a song in the class yesterday. 7. We all
- (be) very tired last night. I went to bed at 8 o'clock. 8. I

d. swims



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. We.....a delicious cake yesterday.
 - a. make b. made
 - d. makes c. making
- 2. The neighbors noise last night.
 - a. hear b. hears c. heard
- d. hearing
- 3. Sally.....her lunch box last week.
 - a. forgot b. forget c. forgets d. to forget
- 4. I a great movie last night.
 - b. saw d. sees c. seeing
- 5. I had my swimming test yesterday, I 50 meters.
 - a. swam b. swimming c. swim
- wet yesterday because it was raining. 6. I
 - b. got c. gets d. getting a. get

Read and write the verbs in the past simple tense.

- 1. see 2. eat..... 3. swim.....
- 4. feel 5. wake..... 6. go
- 7. buy..... **8.** give... 9. fly
- 11. draw 10. throw 12. write

General Exercises

on Lesson 2



© ¶	Listen and	circle the	correct	answer	from a	, b	. c or d	
-----	------------	------------	---------	--------	--------	-----	----------	--

- Last , I visited my grandma.
 a. month b. year c. day d. week
 My grandma lived by the ...
 - a. sea b. lake c. village d. town
- a. films b. videos c. songs d. photos
- 4. We will go again soon, early.

 a. July
 b. September
 c. October
 d. November

Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

- Fishermen . thousands of fish every day.
 a. ask b. read c. walk d. catch
- 2. It's healthy to have frozen instead of candies for dessert.
- a. yogurt b. cola c. sweet d. fish
- 3. Thelives in the sea.
 - a. giraffe b. octopus c. chameleon d. fox
- 4. It's not safe for children to swim here. It is very.
- a. deep b. warm c. good d. nice

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

caught - remember - went - songs - water

Last week, I went to the beach with my family. We swam in the [1], which was deep and blue. We sang [2] . We [3] . lots of fish. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to [4] We will go again soon.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Last weekend, we went to Damietta to see Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea. We swam in the water, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish and an octopus, too! Grandpa caught a fish, which Grandma made into a lovely dish! We ate the meal and had a **healthy** dessert; bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song.

A. Choo	se the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	cor	d.
---------	--------	---------	--------	------	-------	-----	----

- 1. This text is about "A....."
 - g, nice trip b.
 - b. school trip
- c. sports day
- d. visit to the zoo
- 2. The underlined word "healthy" is the opposite of. ...
 - a. useful
- b. unhealthy
- c. good
- d. nice

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. Where did they go last weekend?
- 4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 2. He. .. (is) tired last week.
- 3. I. [buy] a present for my friend yesterday.
- 4. My team (win) the match last Friday.

16 Punctuate the following.

do you like going to the beach

• Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

The beach

Guiding elements:

- When did you go to the beach?
- What did you do there?

▶ CLIL: Social Studies





→ Key vocabulary —

Eid Al-Fitr	عيد العطر	fast مبوم	صیام - ید
kahk	كحك	celebration	احتفال
Ramadan	شمن مصان [شمر هجري]	mosque	13,00

احتفال إسلامي Muslim festival شهر شوال (شهر هجري) Shawwal

Extra	vocabulary –				
Sham El-N	شم السيم Vessim	lettuce	خس	picnic	نزهة خلوية
park	حدبقة (عامة)	green onions	بصل أخضر	bakery	مخبز
nuts	مكسرات	dried fish	سمك مجفف	people	ناس
moon	ڤمر	Islamic month	شهر إسلامي / هجري	beans	حبوب
sunset	غروب الشمس	Coptic Easter	عبد القيامة (القبطي)		

You, ny

	Regula	r e		Irregula	r
Prese	nt	Past	Pr	esent	Past
happen	يحدث	happened	mean	يعني/ يقصد	meant
add	يضيف	added	wear	يرتدي	wore
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	spend	ينفق / يقضى	spent

mportant expressi	ions and pre	جرهامة positions	تعبيرات وحروف
 during the day 	– أثناء النهار	• In the first day o	- في اليوم الأول من f
• in the month of	- في شهر	• until sunset	- حتى غروب الشمس
• It's a time to + inf.	- أنه وقت	• do well	~ يؤدي بشكل جيد

Main points or Ustering and Reading texts

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة.

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
	Ramadan - Eid	Ramadan is the month before Eid.
<u>ഗ</u>	Muslims - during	Many Muslims fast during the day in Ramadan.
Festivals	happens - Shawwal	Eid Al-Fitr happens in the first day of Shawwal.
Fee	kahk - celebrate	People eat kahk to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr.
	celebration - happy	Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy.

Pop Quiz on

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Fid Al-Fitr comes after..... a. Shawwal b. Ramadan c. Sham El-Nessim d. winter 2. We Sham El-Nessim in spring. d. celebrate b. move c. read a. eat 3. We go to the and see a lot of beautiful flowers and trees. d. museums a. libraries b. cinemas c. parks 4. We color boiledin Sham El-Nessim. d. eggs c. fish b. oranges a. appies 5. To ... is not to eat or drink. d. sleep a, celebrate b. fast c. buy 6. We went to the to buy some bread. d. bank c. bakery a, school b, park 7. Ramadan andare Islamic months. b. Shawwal c. March d. April a. May

प्राञ्जांकार्वाक्षित स्वार्थित स्वार्यित स्वार्थित स्वार्यित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्यित स्वार्यित स्वार्थित स्वार्यित स्वार



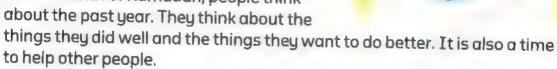
انظر واقرأ.

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival.

The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

In the month of Ramadan, people think



عيد الفطر في مصر

عيد الفطر هو احتفال إسلامي. الشهر الدي يسبق العيد يسمى رمصان. يصوم الكثير من المسلمين بهارًا في رمضان. هذا يعبي أنهم لا يأكلون أو يشربون حتى عروب الشمس. في شهر رمصان، يفكر الناس في العام الماضي. ويفكرون في الأشياء التي فعلوها بشكل جيد والأشياء التي يريدون القيام بها بشكل أفضل. إنه أيضًا وقت لمساعدة الأخرين.

When is Eid Al-Fitr?

That's a very good question! It's different every year. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

متى عيد الفطر؟

هذا سؤال جيد جدًا ! موعد عيد العطر مختلف كل عام. يصادف العيد اليوم الأول من الشهر الهجري العاشر. الذي يسمى شوال. يبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس الهلال الجديد.

Lots of Kahk!

Kahk are delicious cookies. People eat kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. Many families make kahk but you can buy them from a bakery, too.

الكثير من الكحك!

الكحك هو كعك محلى لديذ. الناس بأكلون الكحك للاحتفال. الكحك به مكسرات، سكر وعسل بداخله تصنع العديد من العائلات الكحك ولكن يمكنك شرائه من المخبر أيضًا.

'Eid Mubarak'

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say 'Eid Mubarak' to their friends.

People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food and celebrate!



'عید مبار<mark>ك</mark>'

العيد هو وقت للاحتفال وأن تكون سعيد. يقول الناس «عيد مبارك» لأصدقائهم. يذهب الناس إلى المسجد ويقضون الوقت مع عائلاتهم. يأكلون طعامًا لذيذًا ويحتفلون!

Look, read and identify.

انظر، اقرأ وتعرف.

Sham El-Nessim

Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. All Egyptians celebrate Sham El-Nessim. During Sham El-Nessim people eat fesikh (dried fish), lettuce, green onions, termes (beans) and boiled eggs, have picnics and spend time outside.

شم النسيم هو أقدم احتفال في مصر. يأتي في اليوم النالي لعيد القيامة. يحتفل جميع المصريين بيوم شم النسيم. يأكل الناس في شم النسيم الفسيح (السمك المجفف), الخس، البصل الأخصر، والترمس (حيوب) والبيض المسلوق ويتنزهون ويقضون وقتًا في الخارج.









We eat dried fish and green onions. نأكل سمك مجفف وبصل أخضر.

General Exercises

on Lesson 3



Listen and d	circle the correct	answer from a, b	, c or d.
		ee the new	
a. sky	b. sun	c. star	d. moon
2. Kahk are delici	lous		
a. burger	b. pizza	c. cookies	d. cake
3. Kahk have nut	s, sugar, and	in them.	
a. honey	b. fries	c. ful	d. falafel
4. We can buy ka	hk from a	*************	
a. bank	b. bakery	c. school	d. hotel
Channatha			
	correct answer f		
	im comes the day o		
a. Shawwal	b. Ramadan	c. Eid Al-Fitr	d. Coptic Easter
2. All Muslims like	going to	to celebrate Eig	l Al-Fitr.
a. banks	b. mosques	c. schools	d. hospitals
3. We	during the day in	Ramadan.	
a. eat	b. drink	c. ask	d. fost
4. We go to parks	at Sham El-Nessir	n to have.	
a. music		c. medicine	d. picnics
		with the words in	
winte	er – spring – drie	ed fish – families –	celebrated
by Egyptians, It's [3]. an with our [4]	a festival that cele d green onions dur to have picn	ics.	lessim is [1] . 2] We eat m. We go to the parks
Read the tex	t and answer the	questions	

Ramadan is a very important month for Muslims. In Ramadan, many Muslims <u>fast</u> during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about what they did well and the things they want to do better. It's also a time to help other people. Eid Al-Fitr is in the first day of 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The underlined word "fast" means.....
 - a. not to eat or drink until the sunrise
 - c. not to eat or drink until the sunset
- 2. During Ramadan, people want to do ...
- a. better
- b. easier

- b. to eat and drink until the sunset
- d. to eat in the sunrise
- c. taller
- d. worse

- B. Answer the following questions.
- 3. What month comes after Ramadan?
- 4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
- Punctuate the following.

when does the festival start

 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Eid Al-Fitr

Guiding elements:

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• When is Eid Al-Fitr?	It happens in the first day of Shawwal.
 How do we celebrate Eid Al-Fitr? 	We eat kahk.









Vousbullery.

•	Key	voca	bu	lary
---	-----	------	----	------

great-grandma	الجدة الكبرى (والدة الجدة)	colored balls	كرات ملونة
cousin	ابن العم/الخال	special	مميز/خاص
Christmas tree	شجرة عبد الميلاد(الكريسماس)	picnic	انزهة

- Extra vocabulary

	and a section 3				
come together	يجتمع/يلتقي	stars	بجوم	had fun	استمتع
aunt	عمة/خالة	Christmas	عيد الميلاد	games	ألعاب
whole	کل	lights	أضواء	country	دولة
birthday	عيد ميلاد	garden	حديقة (خاصة)	huge	ضخم

- تصييف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs -

Regulo			Irregula	
Present decorate بزین represent یمثل	Past decorated represented	Pre throw	esent برمی/بلقی	Past threw



Poo Quiz on

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. My grandma's mother is my

 - a. mom b. great-grandma c. grandparents d. gunt
- 2. The pyramids are.....
- b. tiny a. little c. huge d. small
- 3. We decorate the room with colored balls and .
- a. lights b. bananas c. stones d. rocks
- 4. Christmas treesnew life.
 - a. decorate b. represent c. throw d. add



L Greenite : affile Residente



Look, listen and read.

انظر ، استمع واقرأ.

Great-grandma's birthday

Two years ago, we had a very special party. Mu great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, and uncles came.

We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. There was lots of food: salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes, cookies, and fruit. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and I drank a bottle of orange juice. I also ate some salad and fruit.

I played games with my cousins all afternoon.

We ran. We threw a ball. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma.

It was a very special day because our great-grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. We all had fun.

فبل عامين، كان لدينا حفل خاص للغابة بلغت حدثي الكبري. ٩ عامًا! اجتمع كل أفراد عائلتي للاحتفال. جاء جميع أبناء عمائي وحالاتي وأعمامي فمنا يترهة ضخمة في حديقة عمني كان هناك الكثير من الطعام سلطة، لحم سمك، حبر، كعك، بسكونت مجلي، وقواكة التنولت شريحة كبيرة من كبكة الشوكولاتة وشيريت رجاحة من عصير البرتمال كما أكلت بعض من السيلطة والفواكة القد لعيت بعض الألعاب مع أبناء عمومتي طوال فيرة الظهيرة ركضنا الفينا كُره عَنبِ (عبد ميلاد سعيد) لوائدة جدتنا (جدينا الكبري) لقد كان يومًا مميزًا جدًا لأن جدينا الكبري كانت سعيدة جدًا أحيب حدثن رؤية جميع أفراد الأسرة لقد استمتعنا حميقا



أنظر واقرآ.



In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored balls, and stars.

في العديد من البلدان، يزين الباس أشجار الكريسماس في عيد الميلاد. هذه الأشجار دائمًا حضراء اللون. تمثل الأشجار حياة جديدة. يزين الناس الشجرة بالأضواء والكرات الملونة والنجوم

General Exercises

on Lessons 4&5



° 💹 Listen a	nd circle the correct an:	swer from a, b,	c or d.
	.Christmas trees		
a. throw	b. represent	c. decorate	d. remember
	represent ne		
	b. trees		
3. People dec	orate the tree with.	and colore	ed balls.
a. stones		c. games	<u> </u>
	ifferent countries like cele		
a. festivals	b. birthdays	c. games	d. gardens
Choose t	he correct answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
	the birthday cake ł		
	b. threw		d. built
	trees have bo		
	b. tennis	_	d. dark
3. On Fridays,	all my family	and visit my gra	andparents.
	b. come together		
4. The crocod	ile is scary and	**** 0	
a. small	b. huge	c. nice	d. kind
📵 Read and	complete the text witl	h the words in t	the box.
	games – picnic – celebr		
years old! All n and uncles car	go, we had a very special p ny family came together to me. We had a huge [3] with my cousins all after	arty. My great- (1 o (2) in my au	. All my cousins, aunts, nt's garden. I played
107 m 1 + 1	1 1 1 1		

Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, it was my mother's birthday. All my family came to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts and uncles came. There was lots of food: salad, meat, fish,

bread, cakes, cookies and fruit. I played with my cousins. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and drank a carton of orange juice. We sang "Happy Birthday" to my mother. My brother and I gave her a present. It was a special day. We were very happy.

Α	Choose	the	correct	answer	from a	h	cord	_
Α.	Lnoose	ure	COLLECT	ULIZMEL	HUIHU	, M.,	, cor u	

- 1. The main idea of the text is about "......".
 - a. A father's birthday

b. Our picnic

c. A mother's birthday

d. A wedding party

2. The writer drank a carton ofjuice.

a. apple

b. mango

c. banana

d. orange

- B. Answer the following questions.
- 3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
- 4. What did the writer's family do for mom?
- Punctuate the following.

i liked seeing my whole family

• 6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

The Christmas tree

Guiding elements:

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

new life

decorate



Identify the general idea of the text



ζ تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى اتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

🏇) التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية بسبب وجود عدة أفكار تم عرضها في النص.

😚 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة النص تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو [الفكرة الرئيسية / العامة] للنص.

اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة. 🚹 Step

Read the text and learn how to answer;

Last weekend, we went to Damietta to see Grandma water, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish, and Grandpa, who live by the sea. We swarn in the and an octopus, tool Grandpa caught a fish, which Grandma made into a lovely dish!

We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert; bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song. We felt happy. It was a day to remember. We will go again soon, early September!

بعد قراءة الجمل نلاحظ أن النص يدور حول (a trip to the sea

1. The text is about

Or: The main / general idea of the text is about

Or: The text talks about......

Or: What's the main idea of the text / What's the text about?

c. A birthday a. A party

b. A trip to the sea

Summarize the text in one sentence.

We had a nice trip to the sea.

اقراً وقم بالإجابة منبعًا الخطوة الأولى. 💈 Step

Read the text and answer the questions:

Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal about what they did well and the things they want to do better. It's also a time to help other people. Eid Al-Fitr is Ramadan is a very important month for Muslims. In they don't eat or drink until the sunset. In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think The month starts when people see the new moon.

1. This text is about "......."

b. Ramadan a. Sham El-Nessim

c. Kahk

d. Christmas

2. Summarize the text in one sentence,



🥰 يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة قدرتك على التعبير عن موضوع ما

🎒 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [عيد الفطر] و [عيد ميلاد الجدة] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🕉 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

- 4 W	day. nunt's : salad,
معتم	we had

Sign Sign S

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موض<mark>وع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار</mark> مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (١٨ جملة).

A trip to the sea

Last weekend, we went to Alexandria^[1]. We swam in the sea which was blue^[2]. We saw lots of fish and an octopus^[3]. My dad caught a big fish^[4]. My mom made the fish into a lovely meal^[5]. We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert^[6].

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival^[7]. It happens in the first day of Shawwal^[8]. People say Eid Mubarak to their friends^[9]. People eat kahk to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr^[10]. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families^[11]. They eat delicious food and have fun^[12].

El Christmas trees

People decorate Christmas trees at Christmas^[13]. These trees are always green^[14]. The tree represents new life^[15]. People use lights, colored balls and stars to decorate the trees^[16]. Many countries celebrate Christmas every year^[17]. Christmas is a very special day^[18].





We had fun



If you got ___ you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

قَمَ بِيقَيِيمَ بَعْسَكَ بَالْعِلَامَاتَ الْمُوضِحَةَ وَإِذَا حَصَلَتَ عَلَى 🌑 غير جَبِد قَمَ بِمِراجِعَةَ الوحدةُ مِرةَ أَحَرَى في الصَغْجَةُ التَّالِيةُ.

My Speaking

Read and complete the dialog with words in the box.

kahk – decorate – first – delicious

Ramy: Hi, Ali, When is Eid Al-Fitr?

Ali : Hi, Ramy, It happens in

the [1].....day of Shawwal.

Ramy: What do people do to celebrate

Eid Al-Fitr?

Ali ; They eat [2]....

Ramy: What are kahk?

Ali ; They're [3]cookies.

Myllianguage

- Read and circle the correct word.
- She had a bar of [chocolate / ice cream].
- 2. They (catch / caught) fish yesterday.
- 3. I (swim / swam) in the sea last week.
- Read and choose the correct answer.
- 1. She.....a bottle of water yesterday.
 - a. drink b. drank c. drinking

- 2. We.....much chocolate last night.
 - a. eat b. eating c. ate
- 3. They didn'tfootball last week.
 - a. played b. play c. playing

Mywriting

Write a paragraph of TWENTY FOUR (24) words about.

Your favorite festival

Myproject

5 Make a poster about a famous celebration in your country.



Review on Unit 8

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة الثامنة في ورقة واحدة

Vocabulary

the second second second			
chocolate	شيكولاتة	picnic	ٔ نرههٔ
water	میاه	fun	متعة
lemon	ليمون	dessert	حلوي
cake	كعكة	decorate	یزین
represent	يمثل / يقدم	trip	رحلة قصيرة
mosque	مسجد	fast	صيام / يصوم

Language

• Past Simple Tense with Irregular verbs

باقي الجملة .. + التصرف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل .Subj.

Verb	meaning	Past simple	Verb	meaning	Past simple		
wake	يستيقظ	woke	cut	يقطع	cut		
hear	يسمع	heard	come	يأتى	came		
[be]	يكون	was / were	break	يكسر	broke		
leave	يغادر	left	bring	يحضر	brought		
read	يقرأ	read	buy	یشتری	bought		
run	يجرى	ran	do	يفعل	did		
say	يقول	said	draw	يرسم	drew		

🗿 Quantifiers: : محددات الكمية



a slice of شریحه من پ cake



a piece of قطعة من لا cheese



a packet of من a packet of of operations



a bar of قالب من و chocolate



a carton of عبوة كرتون من پ juice

Test 3 minus



ů,	Listen	and	circle	the	correct	answer	from c	h	c	ord
	FIDEGII	CHICA	CHICIC	CITC	COLLECT	CHISTOR	HOINE			or u.

Listen und cir	cie the correc	Lunswer from a, b, (cora.
1. Eid is a time of c	elebration and I	for being	•
a. sad	b. angry	c. happy	d. unhappy
2. People go to the	, an	d spend time with the	eir families.
a. hospital	b. hotel	c. school	d. mosque
3. They eat deliciou	ıs I	ike kahk to celebrate.	
a. pizza	b. cookies	es c. honey d.	
4. Kahk have .	, sugar, e	and honey in them.	
a. fruits	b. nuts	c. dates	d. chocolate
2 Choose the co	rrect answer	from a , b, c or d.	
1. We had a huge	.in t	the park with our fami	ilies.
a. picnic	b. work	c. lesson	d. job
2. My mother used		o make frozen .	** 1
	b. cookies	c. yogurt d. fish	
3. We can buy coo	kies and cakes f	rom the	
a. station	b. hospital	c. bakery	d. library

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

balls - represent - eggs - trees - decorate

c. desserts

after lunch, like fruit and juice.

d lessons

Christmas is a special festival. In many countries, people [1]
Christmas trees at Christmas. These [2] are always green. The trees
[3] new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored [4] and stars.

Read the text and answer the questions.

b. subjects

Last week, we went to Alexandria to see grandma and grandpa, who live by the sea. We swam in the sea, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish, which grandma made into a **lovely** dish! We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert: bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song, but time was short. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to remember. We will go again soon, early September!

TINO

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about "....."

4. We always have different

a. accidents

a. Good friends b. Healthy food c. A trip to the sea d. Football match

2. The underlined	l word "l <mark>ovely</mark> "	means	
a. delicious	b. big	c. bad	d. sad
B. Answer the fo	llowing questi	ons.	
3. What did they	have for the de	ssert?	
4. Summarize th	e text in one se	ntence.	
,	*****	****** * *	
	** 41		
			ord(s) between brackets.
1. He			
2. I have a.	_	•	
		il to Fady last week	S.
4. He will buy a	(COI	rtons) or juice.	
16 Punctuate t	the following.		
people eat kahk 1			
people eat kunk i			
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	**	**	,
● 🛜 Write a nar	agraph of EI(SHTEEN (18) wor	ds using the following
guiding ele	_		مجاب عنه في لهاية الكتاب
	"The	month of Ramado	an"
Guiding elemen	ts:		
• sunset	• fast		
****	I	111	
	* * *		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

		* ** * 4**	

Test 4 ... Um 8

Collected From Governorates Exams

بصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

listen and ci	rcle the correct (answer from a	, b, c or d.
1. Sally went to th	eyes	terday.	
a. butcher	b. bakery	c. market	d. school
2. Sally bought thi	ree cartons of	****************	
a. milk	b. juice	c. water	d. cake
3. Sally bought the	ree bags of	. to bake a	cake.
a. bread	b. flour	c. wheat	d. corn
4. Sally .	seventy pounds	at the checkout	t.
a. kept	b. took	c. played	d. paid
Choose the c	orrect answer fr	oma,b,cord	I.
1. Muslims	. during the d	ay of Ramadan.	
a. climb	b. run	c. fast	d. feast (۲۰۲۳ القليوبية - بنها
2. She looks a bit	, she is	stired.	
a. błack	b. gray	c. green	d. blue [۲۰۲۳] القاهرة - إدارة الساحل
3. Breakfast is a ve	ery important .	., you sh	ould have it every morning.
a. dessert	b. juice	c. meal	d. snack (٢٠٢٣ هـ ٢٠١٥) القاهرة - إدارة البرهة
We used colored party.	d balls to	our house to	celebrate the birthday
a. paint	b. decorate	c. sell	d. build [٢٠٢٣-إدارة غرب]
Read and cor	mplete the text v	vith the words	in the box.
	meal – swam – h	ealthy – bad – o	ctopus
	we went to Alexa		in the sea which
was blue. We saw			. My dad caught a big fish.
My mom made the	_	[3].	. We ate the meal and had
a [4]de	essert.		[الجيزة - ٦ أكتوبر ٢٠٢٣]

Read the text and answer the questions.

Hi! My name's Sama. I'm in grade four. Last Friday, it was my birthday. I became ten years old. All my family came to celebrate. My father gave me a

good present. It was a pet cat. I like cats very much. My cat is white. It has a long tail. It has blue eyes. It likes milk. It likes to run and jump. I love playing with my cat. It makes me happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.	[القاهرة - إدارة الريتون ٢٠٢٣]
1. This text is about "".	
a. Sama's school b. Sama's house c. Sama's birthdo	ay d. Sama's book
2. Sama's father gave her a	
a. dog b. cat c. horse	d. parrot
B. Answer the following questions:	
3. Summarize the text in one sentence.	
4. When was Sama's birthday?	
. "	
5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
1. I have a slice[on] cake.	
2. She . [come] to school early last Sunday.	
3. Can I have a [bottle] of cheese?	
4. He [write] the paragraph yesterday.	
6 Punctuate the following.	
i want a bar of chocolate	[القاهرة-المطرية ٢٠٢٣]
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words us	sing the following
guiding elements.	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt	
Guiding elements:	
• kahk • Shawwal	[دمياط - دمياط الجديدة ٢٠٢٣]
	•

نصوص الاستماع في بهاية الكتاب

تدريبات خاصة بطلاب الأزهر الشريف.

▶ Listen and choo		_	
1. Eid Al-Fitr is a Mu	slim.	. (m	eal – festival – birthday]
2. Muslims3. Fast means that j		y in Ramadan. or drink until	(fast - eat - sleep)
		(sunri	se – sunset – midnight)
▶ Read and comp	lete the dialog	ue.	
	movie - cine	<mark>ma - do - watched</mark>	
Aya: What did you	[1]last ni	ght?	
Nour : I watched a			
Aya : Did you watc	h it at the [3]	?	
Nour : No, I [4]			
▶ Choose the corr			
1. Eid is a time of	and fo	or being happy.	
a. invitation 2. I drank a		c. transportation	d. invention
a. slice	b. bottle	c. packet	d. bar
3. My parents	some old	d photos last night.	
a. saw	b. sees	c. see	d. seeing
4. The boy	the ball and	broke the glass wir	ndows.
a, felt	b. threw	c. kept	d. opened
5. When people	, they d	lon't eat or drink un	til sunset.
a. run	b. fast	c. celebrate	d. decorate
▶ Reorder.			
1. swam - in - We - 1	the sea.		
2 two T nizza al	icos of had	,	
2. two - I - pizza - sl	ices of - flug,		



5. do - celebrate - How - Eid Al-Fitr - people?

3. a day - was - remember - It - to.

4. a bit - look - You - green.

Mominy Assessments

February Test



4	Listen and circ	le the correct answe	r from a, b, c or d.	
1.	I was very	at my first day of	school.	
	a. happy	b. delighted	c. nervous	d. quiet
2.	I lived in	**************************************		
	a. Aswan	b. Luxor	c. Giza	d. Suez
3.	I put on a	T-shirt.		1
	a. yellow	b. green	c. blue	d. black
4.	Mom and I	to school.		
	a. ran	b. walked	c. jumped	d. drove
72	Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d.	
1.	Wed	luring the day in Ramad	dan.	
	a. play	b. eat	c. fast	d. sleep
2.	We color	in Sham El-Nessin	n.	
	a. bread	b. eggs	c. desert	d. fish
3.	In the city, there	are many high	***********	
	a. lakes	b. rivers	c. buildings	d. planets
4.	We eat dried fish	and green onions to ce	lebrate	•
	a. Eid Al-Fitr		b. Sham El-Nessim	
	c. Ramadan		d. Shawwal	
NG.	Read and com	plete the text with th	ne words in the bo	х.
	ch	nopping - store - ggs - i	nhotos – electricitu	

We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old
[1] . We spoke to our older neighbors. All the cars were [2]
cars. They were very noisy. Our town had a [3] area, but it was
very old. Dad worked in a shoe [4] . . . on Fridays. Today, we have a big
modern shopping mall and we use electric cars.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims <u>fast</u> during the day. This means they don't eat or drink

until sunset. In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy.

	of the text is "			
a. Eid Al-Fitr				as tree
c. Sham El-Ne	ssim	d		
2. The underline				_
a. sleep	b. run		eat	d. study
B. Answer the fe	ollowing questic	ons.		
3. Summarize th	ne text in one se	ntence.		
4. When is Eid A	l-Fitr?			
			,	
[5] Read and v	vrite the correc	et form o	f the wo	rd[s] between brackets.
1. He has a				
	(make) a sando			last summer.
3. They bought	-			
4. She				
		e gesteru	iag.	
6 Punctuate	_			
do you like going	j to the beach			
Write a par guiding ele		HTEEN (18) word	ls using the following
	You	r first day	of school	
Guiding elemen	ts:			مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
 How did you fe 	el?	• W	hat did y	ou put on?
	,			



What makes us special

ما اللج يجعلنا مسيابن

الأهداف العامة للوحدة الناسعة: : Aims of Unit nine

ألم هذه الوحدة سوف... ... In this unit I will ...

- Herman along an adjoint afternoon or addition of the
- received the control to the control of the control allote the time to the intermitted to one to compute the do to the common to
- contains more un apreciate partern profess

I can be me and here has

Gioliniës olieranie kirk amoulië





Vincentially.

→ Key	vocabula	ry	
aamee		أاجاد	winner

games hide and seek لعبة الاستغماية [الغميضة]

winner	فائز	presents	هدایا
musical chairs	كراسي موسيفية	parcel	طرد/هدية
player	لاعب	seeker	باحث

Extra vocabulary

	ard roodbalaly				
tradit	ional نقلیدی	rules	قواعد	popular	مشهور
perso	n شخص	team	فريق	place	مكان
child	en أطفال	wide	وأسع	without	ا بدون

→ Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

	Regula	r		Irregula	r
Pre	sent	Past	Pres	ent	Past
count	تعد	counted	sit	يجلس	sat
respect	يحترم	respected	hold	يمسك	held
wrap	يغلف	wrapped	hide	يختبئ	hid
join	ينضم	joined	become	يصبح	became
pass	يمرر	passed	run	يجري	ran
unwrap	يريل (غلاف)	unwrapped	keep	يحتفظب	kept
cover	يغطى	covered			

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

· get together with يتقابل مع be ready to + inf. کن مستعدًا لـ حول العالم

Here are some...

إليك بعض...

around the world

more fun

أكثر متعة

 take away يزيل/يبعد take off

يزيل/ينزع

the last one left

· put out

يضع

• play music أخرمن تبقى

يشغل الموسيقي

Did you know?

- Ful medames is a very old dish. Archaeologists found some ful medames in one of the Pyramids. It was thousands of years old!
 - . الغول المدمس هو طبق قديم جدًا. وجد علماء الآثار بعص الفول المدمس في واحد من الأهرامات أي كان من آلاف السنين¹

Charles of Estations and Stationals thousand

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة.

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
les	parcel - presents	In pass the parcel game, we give presents.
ty gam	music - chairs	We need to play some music in the musical chairs game.
Par	hide - wide	In hide and seek game, we need a wide place to play it.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. My dad gave me a.....on my birthday.
 - b. present a. planet
- 2. He won the game, He's the
 - b. parcel c. winner. a. loser
- 3. The students should the rules of their school.
 - a. break b. respect
 - c. hide
- d. cover

d. circle

d winner



Refere follenge



Party Games

When we get together with our family and friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games. Here are some traditional games people play around the world.

عندما نجتمع مع عائلتنا. وأصدقائنا للاحتفال بشيء مثل عيد الميلاد أو حفل زفاف، غالبًا ما يلعب الأطفال الألعاب. إليك يعض الألعاب التقليدية التي يلعبها الناس حول العائم.

Pass the parcel

We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to open presents.

مرر الطرد : كلنا نحب أن نقدم الهدايا. بل فتح الهدايا أكثر متعة. How to play: Wrap a small present and cover it in lots and lots... and lots of paper. The players sit in a circle. Play some music. Players give the present to the next person as the music plays. When the music stops,



Ask your child to choose the correct answer.

the player holding the present takes off one piece of paper. The player who **unwraps** the present **keeps** it.

طريقة اللعب: لف هدية صغيرة وقم بتغطيتها بالكثير والكثير ... والكثير من الورق. بجلس اللاعبون في دائرة. قم ينشعيل بعض الموسيقي. بمنح اللاعبون الهدية للشخص التالي أثناء تشغيل الموسيقى. عندما تتوقف الموسيقى، يزيل اللاعب الدي يحمل الهدية ورقة واحدة. اللاعب الذي يفتح الهدية يحتفظ بها.

Musical chairs

Run but be ready to sit! How to play:
Put out some chairs. If you have 6
players, you only need 5 chairs. Play
some music. Players run around the
chairs. When the music stops, everyone
sits down. The player without the chair
is 'out'. Take away one chair and play
again.



الكراسى الموسيقية: اجرى لكن كن مستعدًا للجلوس! طريقة اللعب: ضع بعض الكراسى. إذا كان لدبك ٦ لاعبين، فأنت تحتاج فقط إلى ٥ كراسى. قم بتشغيل بعض الموسيقى. بقوم اللاعبون بالجرى حول الكراسي. عندما تتوقف الموسيقى، يجلس الجميع. اللاعب الذي يكون بدون كرسى "يصبح خارج اللعبة". أبعد كرسى واحد والعب مرة أخرى.

Hide and seek

This is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it.

How to play:

One player, called the seeker, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the winner.



لعبة الغُميضة / استغمابة : هذه لعبة قديمة جدًا ومشهورة. يمكن للعديد من اللاعبين الانضمام في هذه اللعبة الممتعة. كل ما تحتاجه هو مكان واسع لكي تلعبها. طريقة اللعب : لاعب واحد يسمى (الباحث)، يعمض عينيه ويعد حتى عشرة. يحتبئ اللاعبون الآخرون. يحاول الباحث العثور عليهم. يصبح اللاعب الأول الذي يجده الباحث هو الباحث التالى. اللاعب الأخير المنبقى هو الفائز.

Determine the meaning of words. حدد معاني الكلمات.

Learn 1. The underlined word "unwrap" means to

a. close b. lock

c. open

d, cover

Practice 2. The underlined word "keep" means to

a. throw b. give

c take

d. jump

General Exercises

on Lesson 1

بصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

🗐 Listen and o	circle the correct (answer from a, b,	c or d.
1. Hide and seek	is a very	. game.	
a, unknown	b. tall	c. old	d. new
2. Many	., can join in this	exciting game.	
a. players	b. teachers	c. farmers	d. vets
3. You need a	place to p	olay hide and seek.	
a. tail	b. long	c. narrow	d. wide
4. The seeker	his or her	eyes and counts to	ten.
a. opens	b. closes	c. sleeps	d. plays
Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d.	
1. She	the present in co	olorful paper and giv	es it to her mother.
a. wraps	b. counts	c. holds	d. joins
2. Be ready to pla	ay with us	the parcel game	1.
a. seek	b. hide	c. join	d. pass
3. In musical cha	airs game, the playe	er without a	is out.
a. table	b. chair	c. ball	d. music
4. In hide and se	eek game, the last o	ne left is the .	•
a. winner	b. present	c. seeker	d. parcel
Read and c	omplete the text	with the words in	the box.
	buy - music -	give – present – play	<mark>jer</mark>
lots and lots of p	paper. The players s	it in a circle and play	and cover it in some[2]
Players [3] the music stops paper.			s the music plays. When takes off one piece of
	ext and answer th		can run but be readu

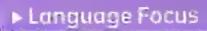
to sit! Put some chairs. If you have 6 players, you only need 5 chairs. After that, play some music. Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without a chair is out. Take away one chair and

play again.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.	
1. This text is about " A nice".	
a. trip b. game c. sub	ject d. film
2. The player without a chair is not	
a. the loser b. the winner c. out	d. far
B. Answer the following questions.	
3. What do players do when the music stops?	
	1 1 ***** * *****
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.	
	W(C)
Punctuate the following.	
in which game do you need to run	
	*** *** ** ** 1
The second secon	rds using the following
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) wo	ras asing the following
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) wo guiding elements.	as asing the following
guiding elements.	
guiding elements. "The musical chairs go	
guiding elements. "The musical chairs go Guiding elements:	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب "me" Run but be ready to sit.
guiding elements. "The musical chairs go Guiding elements: • How can you play this game?	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب Run but be ready to sit.
"The musical chairs go Guiding elements: • How can you play this game? • What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. S? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. S? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. s? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. s? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: - How can you play this game? - What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. s? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: • How can you play this game? • What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. s? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: • How can you play this game? • What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. s? Everyone has to sit down.
Guiding elements: • How can you play this game? • What should the players do when the music stop	Run but be ready to sit. S? Everyone has to sit down.

72

▶ Festivals around the world







Veresia Literiy

_• Key ч	vocabulary —		
cheese	جين	New Year	رأس السنة
kite	طائرة ورقية	tomatoes	طماطم
dragon		monster	وحش
alive	على فيد الحياة	rolling	دحرجة / دوار

- Extra vocabul	ary ———		
envelope	ظرف	festival	احتفال
messy	فوضوي	mud	طين
inside	بالداخل	silly	سخيف
hill	تل/هضبة	yuan	عملة صينية [يوان]
travels	رحلات/سفریات	weird = strange	غريب
traditions	عادات	shape	شكل
even number	رقم زوجي		

	Regular			Irregular	•
Pres	ent	Past	Pres	ent	Past
pull	يسحب	pulled	fall	يسقط	fell
augh	يضحك	laughed	fly	يطير	flew
cover	يغطي	covered	throw	يلقى	threw
wish	يتمني	wished	reel	يشعر	felt

- Important expre	بجرهامة positions	تعبيرات وحروف	
• run after	يطارد	 covered in 	مغطی بـ
• take part in	يشارك في	 the rest of 	بقية
• look up	ينظر لأعلى	 looked a bit dang 	gerous
• wish you good luck	أتمنى لك حطًّا سعيدًا		ىدا خطيرًا بعض الشئ

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Festivals around the world	rolling - push	In cheese rolling festival, they push the round cheese down the hill and the person who wins the race, wins the cheese.
	weddings - envelopes	In China, people at weddings and celebrations give the children red envelopes with money inside.
	festival - tomatoes	In La Tomatina festival, they throw old tomatoes at each other.
	kites - monsters	In kite festival, they fly kites shaped like animals, fish, monsters, etc.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

b. envelope

1. I like to fly.....

a. balls	b. kites	c. cheese	d. tomatoes
2. I cut some	to make sa	lad.	
a. tomatoes	b. games	c. books	d. kites
3. I like to have	for break	fast.	
a kite	b. cheese	c. monster	d. wind
4. He fell off his bi	ike, so he was	in mud.	
a. covered	b. colored	c. described	d. served
5. Her room was	so her m	nom helped her cled	ın it.
a. tidy	b. messy	c. wonderful	d. beautiful
6. I wrote a letter	and put it in a/an.	to send i	t.

c. door

d. desk

a. hat







My name is Dina and it's my job to tell you about my <u>travels</u> and to bring the rest of the world into your home. The world is a big, beautiful place. The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other and live together. This week I'm looking back at some of the <u>weird</u> and wonderful traditions I saw during my travels.

اسمى دينا وطيفتى أن أحبرك عن رحلاتى وأن أجلب بقية العالم إلى موطنك. العالم مكان كبير وجميل. كلما عرفنا المزيد عن البئدان الأحرى، كلما كان بإمكاننا فهم بعضنا البعص والعيش مغا بشكل أفصل. هذا الأسنوع، أثقى نظرة على بعض التقاليد العربية والرائعة التي رأيتها خلال رحلاتي.

Let's start with this one in the UK, it was one of the strangest things I ever saw. Look, they pushed the round cheese down the hill and hundreds of people ran after it. Why did they do it? The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny (and very strange), but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell but nobody was hurt.



Cheese rolling

لنبدأ بالمملكة المتحدة، نقد كان من أغرب الأشياء التي رأيتها على الإطلاق. انظروا، لقد دفعوا قالب الجبن المستدير إلى أسفل التل وركض مئات الأشخاص وراءها. لماذا فعلوا دلك؟ الشخص الدى يقور بالسباق ، يقوز بالجبن. كان الأمر مضحكًا (وعريبًا جدًا)، لكنه بدا خطيرًا بعض الشئ. سقط الكثير من الناس ولكن لم يصب أحد بأذي.

The next one was in China and many parts of Asia. People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes. I asked my friend about this and she told me that there was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck.

The amount of money usually had an even number at the end [like, 2, 4, 6, 8, etc.] because they said this was good luck.



Chinese New Year

التالى كان فى الصين وأجراء كثيره من آسيا. قدم الناس في حفلات الزفاف والاحتمالات للأطفال والشباب مطاريف حمراء. سألت صديقى عن هذا وأحبرسي أن هناك نفوذا داخل الظرف وأن هذه طريقتهم فى قول حظ سعيد. عادة ما ينتهي هذا المبلع من المال برقم زوجي فى النهاية (مثل ٢،٤٠،٢، إلخ) لأنهم قالوا إن هذا يدل علي الحظ السعيد. I had lots of fun here, it was called La Tomatina and it was in Spain. It was very messy! Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. I couldn't see anything. After a few minutes everyone was covered in red tomatoes!

Why do they throw old tomatoes? For fun!



La Tomatina

لقد استمتعت كثيرًا هنا، وكان يسمى " مهرجان الطماطم" وكان في إسبانيا. لقد كان فوضويًا جدًا ! ألقى الجميع الطماطم القديمة على بعضهم البعض. لم أستطع رؤية أي شيء بعد يضع دقائق كان الجميع مغطى بالطماطم الحمراء! لماذا يرمون الطماطم القديمة؟ للمثعة!

This is the fourth one. It was a beautiful kite festival. These happen all over the world, but this one was in India. Hundreds of people, young and old, flew their kites. The sky was full of animals. Fish, monsters... I tried to fly one of the kites. It was very difficult!



Kite festival

هذا هو الرابع، كان مهرجان طائرة ورقية جميل. يحدث هذا في جميع أنحاء العالم، ولكن هذا كان في الهند. مئات من الناس، صغارًا وكبارًا، حلقوا بطائرتهم الورقية. كانت السماء مليئة بالحيوانات. سمك، وحوش... حاولت أن أطبر إحدى الطائرات الورقية. كان الأمر صعبًا للغاية ا

Well, that's just a few examples of the festivals I saw during my travels. I saw people who wore colorful clothes, who ate delicious food, who did some silly things. Most importantly, in all these festivals I saw lots of happy smiling faces.

حسنًا، هذه مجرد أمثلة قليلة من المهرجانات التي شاهدتها خلال رحلائي. رأيت أشخاص يرتدون ملايس ملونة واخرون بأكلون طعام لذيذ، ومنهم من فعل بعض الأشياء السحيفة. الأكثر أهمية في كل هذه المهرجانات رأيت الكثير من الوجوه المبتسمة السعيدة.

Determine the meaning of words. حدد معانی الکلمات.

Learn 1. The underlined word "travels" means

a festivals o journeys

c traditions a

a **monsters**

Practice 2. The underlined word "weird" means

b. strange

c. messy

d. alive



Remember:





The past simple tense

With most verbs, the past tense is formed by adding -ed, -d or -ied:

A. Regular verbs

	-ed
inf.+	-d
	-ied

celebrated

studied

B. Irregular verbs

Present	mean ng	Past	Present	meaning	Past
see put fall hit win eat throw read	یری یضع یسقط یضرب یفوز یئکل یئکل یلقی	saw put fell hit won ate threw read	tell give say go have / has wear run fly	یخبر یعطی یقول یذهب یملك یملك یرتدی یجری	told gave said went had wore ran flew



10,00

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Theu. (study) English with their father yesterday.

2. The cat . . . (eat) my fish last week.

3. We (has) a party yesterday.

4. I ____ (see) a plane last week.

5. We [go] to the park last Friday.

6. She (is) sad yesterday, but she's happy now.

7. He (fall) and hurt his leg last week.
8. Who . . (win) the match yesterday?

9. She wear] a new dress last Sunday.

10. The horse [run] fast and won the race yesterday.

[·] Help your child remember the past simple tense.



		ă	🏃 بهدف لإتفان القواعد اللغوي			
Choose the control of the control	ne correct answer fi	rom a, b, c or d.				
1. The kite	ne kite up high in the sky last evening.					
a. fly	b. flies	c. flew	d. flying			
2. I closed my	eyes and	v 1				
a. ran	b. run	c. runs	d. running			
3. I	the race two month	ns ago.				
a. win	b. winning	c. won	d. wins			
4. I	a book about anime	als last week.				
a. to read	b. reading	c, reads	d. read			
5. I	some sandwiches t	for dinner last nigh	t.			
a. eat	b. eating	c. ate	d, eats			
	W * A P P B A M B B Wg					



General Exercises

on Lesson 2



📲 📗 Listen and a	circle the correct of	answer from a, l	o, c or d.
1. Chinese New Y	'ear is in.	and many parts	s of Asia.
a. France	b. Italy	c. Egypt	d. China
2. People at celeb	orations gave the ch	nildren and young	people red
a. kites	b. envelopes	c. cheese	d. tomatoes
3. There was	inside the	envelope.	
a. money	b. paper	c. a pen	d. a cup
4. The amount of	money usually had	da/an	number at the end.
a. single	b. even	c. good	d. bad
Chanca tha	correct answer fi	roma h cord	
			acco down the bill
	festival, th		
	b. covering	_	
	a festival, they thro		
a. cheese	b. tomatoes		d. monsters
	etter and put it insid		
· ·	b. envelope	c. hole	d. kite
4. This	is very high. I ca	n't climb it.	
a. festival	b. park	c. street	d. hill
Read and c	omplete the text	with the words i	n the box.
	live - countries	s – red – place – tro	ivels
	hma. It's my job to the world into your	-	[1] and to sabig, beautiful
[2] .7	The more we learn a	bout other [3]	, the better we
can understand	each other. We can	(4) . tog	gether happily.
Read the te	xt and answer th	e guestions.	
			e festivals is the kite
_			s, fish and monsters.
In cheese rolling	festival, they push t	the round cheese o	lown the hill and

hundreds of people ran after it. The person who wins the race, wins the cheese. In La Tomatina festival, people throw tomatoes at each other. They wear some

1. This text is about "	
2. In La Tomatina festival, people wear some a. new b. old c. sad B. Answer the following questions. 3. Summarize the text in one sentence. 4. In which festival people throw tomatoes at each other? Read and write the correct form of the word(s) be 1. The beautiful bird (fly) away yesterday. 2. I	d. Traditions
a. new b. old c. sad B. Answer the following questions. 3. Summarize the text in one sentence. 4. In which festival people throw tomatoes at each other following and write the correct form of the word[s] be following. I Read and write the correct form of the word[s] be following. I The beautiful bird (fly) away yesterday. I I (reads) a short story last week. She (say) she was late. We (eat) lunch at the club yesterday. Punctuate the following. why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN[18] words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
3. Summarize the text in one sentence. 4. In which festival people throw tomatoes at each other? Read and write the correct form of the word(s) be 1. The beautiful bird (fly) away yesterday. 2. I	d. happy
4. In which festival people throw tomatoes at each other? Read and write the correct form of the word[s] be 1. The beautiful bird [fly] away yesterday. 2. I [reads] a short story last week. 3. She [say] she was late. 4. We [eat] lunch at the club yesterday. Punctuate the following. why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN[18] words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
Read and write the correct form of the word(s) be 1. The beautiful bird (fly) away yesterday. 2. I	
 The beautiful bird [fly] away yesterday. I	?
 The beautiful bird [fly] away yesterday. I	
 I	etween prackets
3. She	
4. We [eat] lunch at the club yesterday. Punctuate the following. why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
4. We [eat] lunch at the club yesterday. Punctuate the following. why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
Punctuate the following. why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
why do people run down a hill Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN(18) words using guiding elements. "Chinese New Year festival"	
	g the following
Guiding elements: • envelopes • friends	ب عبه في نهاية الكتاب
	1
	k ** ***
	• •
	1 1
	••
	**
	•



- ▶ Citizenship
- ▶ Language focus





Valoriti office

─ Key vocabulary



- Extra vocabula	ary		
national	وطني/قومي	author	مؤلف
history	تاريخ	energy	طاقة
wonderful	راثع	sweet	ا حلو
rich	غنی/ثری	helpful	متعاون
culture	ثقافة	hospitable	مضياف - ڭريم
nature	طبيعة	south	جنوب
Sinai region	منطقةسيناء	east	شرق
prize	جائزة	karate	لعبة الكاراتيه
mountain	جبل	land	ً أرض
slowly	ببطء	visitors	زائرين

- تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular		Irregular		
Present	Past	Pres	ent	Past
يصف describe	described	mean	يقصد	meant
يقدم/بخدم serve	served	win	يفوز	won
بشارك participate	participated			

تعبرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

Timpor dante oxprosor.	P	,	3)-3-1,1,5-
• famous for	مشهورب	 full of energy 	ملئ بالطاقة/بالحيوية
• around us	حولنا	 continue to 	يستمرك
• It's true that	صحيح أن	• proud of	فخورب
• under the age of	تحتسن	• How about?	ماذا عن؟

- ادرس تلك التعريفات Study these definitions

	2 0,				
الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition				
special	having something different or that nobody else has امتلاك شئ مختلف أو لا يمتلكه أي شحص آخر				
hospitable	friendly and welcoming to guests and v	isitors الود والترحيب بالضيوف والزوار			
serve	to provide food or drinks	أن تقدم الطعام أو المشروبات			
authors	people who write movies and stories	أشخاص تكتب أفلام وقصص			
region	part of a country	جزء من الدولة			
celebrate	to feel proud of	أن تشعر بالفخر			

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة. ﴿ ﴿ وَهُ الْأَبَاتِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللّ

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Egypt special?	celebrate - history	We often celebrate things in our country's history.
tspe	food - wonderful	Egyptian food is wonderful!
	Egyptians - hospitable	Egyptians are helpful and hospitable people.
Whyis	desert - lands	About 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Basbousa is a verydessert.

 - a. saltu b. sweet
- 2. I have for breakfast.
 - a. pens b. tous
 - c. ful medames
 - d. syrup
- 3. East and are directions [انجاهات].
 - a. history
- b. prize c. south
- d. karate

d. cold

- 4. The Egyptian... ... wrote many wonderful books.
 - a. authors
- b. farmers
- c. vets

c. hot

d. drivers



Lectening and Rendro



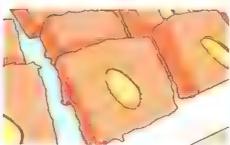
Why is Egypt special?

لماذا مصر مميزة؟

ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟ ? hat makes us special

We often celebrate things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and say why we should be proud of our beautiful country. Here are some ideas:





The food

Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic.

Maybe you want something sweet? How about Basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.





The people

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very hospitable people.

Nature

Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that about 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands. Near the Nile it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.



Culture

We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.





ـا وصف طعامـنا بكتمه واحدة. رائع الربما الاشهر هو الغول المحمس وهو فول مطبوخ ببطء سديد، تُقدِّم مع الكثير من ربب الريتون والثوم. ربما تربد شبئًا

حيقًا ؟ مأذا عن التستوسة كعكة السميد "ترفيقة أنجنوه بشراب مُحلى." الشعب أكثر من نصف المصريين نحب سن الثلاثين هذا بعني أننا مثيثون بالطاقة اندن متعاونين مع بعضنا البعض وبدن ودودون للغاية مع الرواز اندن شعب مضياف حدًا الطبيعة العثم من الناس أن مصر ليست سوى صحراء صحيح أن 7٪ من مصر صحراء، لكن لدينا مساحث حضراء أيضًا بالقرب من النين هناك أراضي حضراء وجميلة توجد جبال في الجنوب والشرق بل وننسافط تلوج في منطقة سيناء

الثقافة البتج الكبير من الأفلام والعبيد منها مشهور الدنبآ مؤلَّفون فاروا لجوائر مهمة وبالطبع بص بحث الرياضة اكل من يجب لعبة الكاراتية يعرف اسم أحد أشهر



Suffix -ful

- ful is a suffix means "full of". ." - اللاحقة الماء - ألاحقة عنى "ملئ بـ".

We can make an adjective by adding [-ful] to the end of a verb or noun.

- يمكننا إضافة اللاحقة [ful-] في نهاية الفعل أو الاسم لتحويله إلى صفة.

Apple Time soft

-ful to be full of a certain quality He's a careful driver.

Verb / Nou	فعل/اسم an	Adjective	صفة
beauty	جمال	beautiful	جميل
wonder	اعجوبة/يتعجب	wonderful	راثع/عجيب
color	يلون/ لون	colorful	ملون
help	يساعد/مساعدة	helpful	متعاون
use	يستخدم	useful	مفيد
care	قياند - رختعي	careful	حريص - حذر
pain	ألم	painful	مؤلم

Note : The letter "y" in "beauty" changed into "i" before we add "-ful". لاحظ : تم تعيير حرف "y" في كلمة "beauty" الى "i" قبل إصافة اللاحقة "ful".



2001(8)812-10)

Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- 1. It is a.....(beauty) flower.
- 2. She has a [color] dress.
- 3. The garden is a . [wonder] place to play football.
- 4. I like Hatem. He is a. . . (help) student.
- 5. Milk and cheese are very... . . . (use) for your teeth.
- 6. The baby is sleeping, so be.....[care].

General Exercises

on Lesson 3



Listen and a	circle the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d.
1. Egypt makes a	lot of		
a. cartoons	b. songs	c. plays	d. movies
2. We have	who won in	nportant prizes.	
a. authors	b. vets	c. archaeologists	d. doctors
3. We love			
a, places	b. jobs	c. sports	d. food
4. Ferial Abdelazi	iz is a very famous	player	
a. tennis	b. karate	c. volleyball	d. handball
Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d.	
1. Egyptian people	e are ,	they are very friendly to a	ıll people.
a. boring	b. bad	c. lazy	d. hospitable
2. Basbousa is a	thin, sweet semolir	na cake with.	
a. gas	b. garlic	c. syrup	d. tea
3. We are .	of our father.	He got many prizes.	
a. proud	b. worried	c. afraid	d. angry

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hospitable - Egyptian - visitors - lands - energy

c. prizes

d. rules

Read the text and answer the questions.

4. Many Egyptian authors won important

b. sweets

a. games

Our Egyptian food is <u>wonderful!</u> The most famous food is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. A lot of Egyptians have Ful Medames for breakfast. When you want something sweet, you should try basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. Egypt is famous for its delicious food.

A. Choose the corre	set answer mon	ru, b, c or u.	
1. Ful Medames is	with	olive oil and garlic.	
a. played	b. served	c. completed	d. watched
2. The underlined w	ord " <u>wonderful</u> "	means very	
a. bad	b. salty	c. good	d. hot
B. Answer the follow	wing questions.		
3. What can you eat	when you want	something sweet?	
4. Summarize the te	xt in one senten	ce.	
Read and write	e the correct fo	orm of the word(s) be	etween brackets.
1. I have a	(pain) headache	e. My head hurts.	
2. Can you	(helpful) me, ple	ease?	
3. I[usefu	l) scissors to cut	paper.	
4. They like to	[colorful] the	ir faces.	
Dun structure the	6-11		
Punctuate the			
egypt is famous for	its history		
_			
Write a paragi guiding eleme		EEN(18) words using	the following
	.1163.		
		gypt is special	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements:	Why E	gypt is special	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب • hospitable
	Why E	gypt is special 	
	Why E	gypt is special	
	Why E	gypt is special	
	Why E	gypt is special	
	Why E	gypt is special	
	Why E	gypt is special	
	Why E	gypt is special	

Writing Project





-0	K	ev	VO	ca	bui	ary
-	H 45	Cy.	40	ULL		CHI Y

guest	ضيف	address	عنوان
information	معلومات	missing	مفقود
invitation	دعوة	birthday party	حفلة عيد ميلاد
-			

→ Extra vocabulary

list	قائمة	remember	يتذكر
sports day	يوم رياضي	reply	رد/ يرد
invite	يدعو	yard	إساحة
whole	کل	prepare	يجهز

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions -

• See you then!

أراك لاحقًا ا

• It'll be fun!

سيكون ذلك ممتعًا!

• I hope you can come.

أتمنى أن تستطيع الحضور.

من فصلك احصر إلى Please come to ...

RSVP

برجاء الرد





Introduce in the contract of the contract of the contract of

معلومات تحتاج أن تعرفها في الدعوات

×					
1. The	friend's	name ar	nd addre	255	

اسم وعنوان الصديق

2. The date and time of the party

تاريخ ووقت الحفلة

3. The reason for the invitation

سبب الدعوة

4. What to bring

ماداتجلب

5. What to wear

مادا ترتدي

6. How to reply to the invitation

كيفية الردعلى الدعوة



Dear Ahmed,

I'm having a birthday party next Thursday at my house. Can you come? I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I want to play some party games so bring some music so we can play Musical chairs.

When: Thursday, August 12th What time? 3 pm - 5 pm

Where: 12 Dene Road (my house!) (next to the library)

What to wear? Something blue

RSVP: 9768324590 I hope you can come.

عزيزي أحمد

سأقيم حفلة عيد ميلاد الخميس المقبل في منزلي. هل تستطيع أن تأتي؟ أنا أدعو الفصل بأكمله لذلك سيتواجد كل أصدقاؤنا. أريد أن ألعب بعض الألعاب الجماعية لذا أحضر بعص الموسيقي حتى نتمكن من لعب الكراسي الموسيقية.

- الزمان : الخميس ١٢ أغسطس
- ما الوقت؟ ٣ مساء ٥ مساءً
- المكان : ١٢ شارع ديني (منزلي !) (بجانب المكتبة]
 - ماذا ترتدي؟ شئ أزرق
 - رجاء الرد : ٩٧٦٨٣٢٤٥٩
 - أثمني أن تتمكن من الحضور.



Write and decorate your invitation. Write [18-24] words.



اقرأ وتعرف.

What is the meaning of RSVP?

The RSVP meaning comes from the first letter of each word of the French phrase (répondez s'il vous plaît) actually means "please reply".

الاحتصار RSVP تأتى من أول حرف من كل كلمة من العبارة الفرنسية (répondez s'il vous plaît) بمعنى "برجاء الرد".

General Exercises

on Lessons 4&5

Choose the c	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c or d.	
1. Mazen sent me o	ı/an	to his birthday party.	
a. invitation	b. invention	c. transportation	d. celebration
2. We should be ho	spitable with.	who visit us.	
a. insects	b. robots	c. guests	d. players
3. I can't find my k	eys, they are	₩\$\$\$\$\$\$###############################	
a. preparing	b. hoping	c. coming	d. missing
4. I can't get to his	home. I don't ha	ve the .	
a. address	b. dress	c. list	d. yard
Read and co	mplete the text	with the words in the	box.
	invited - party -	<mark>game – musical – mus</mark> ic	
chairs game. So, [3]	I'll play some (2) It'll be fun! I (4)	ay at my house. We can p Please, con. all my friend e games. See you then.	ne to my
B Punctuate th	e following.		
it'll be fun			
• Write a paraguiding elem		EEN(18) words using	the following
	"A bii	rthday party"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements	: • games	• music	_



Determine the meaning of words and phrases in the text.

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى اتقائك لمهارة القراءة

🏇 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد معني مفردة لغوية أو عبارة في نص.

🔊 مفتاح الحل بعد قراءة النص يمكنك أن تخمن معني الكلمة المشار إليها من خلال الجملة إلتي ذكرت فيها.

Read and learn how to answer: - اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة. 🚺 👣 Step

next person as the music plays. When the music stops, To play pass the parce! game, wrap a small present and play some music. Players give the present to the the player holding the present takes off one piece of and cover it in lots of paper. The players sit in a circle paper. The player who unwraps the present keeps it.

🕴 تقرأ الفقرة جيدًا لتحديد معانى الكلمات المستهدفة

• take off

1. The underlined word "wrap" means

cover

d. throw

<u>ख़िक</u> / ख़िक्त dbw •

b. unwraps 2. The underlined phrase "takes off" means d. passes

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة مثبقا الخطوة الأولى. Step 2

Read and answer the questions:

game, the player without a chair is out. In hide and seek games. Party games are very famous. When children get together, they often play games. We like to get presents. In pass the parcel game, the winner that unwraps the present gets it. In the musical chairs No celebration is complete without one of party game, the seeker tries to find the players.

1. The underlined word "famous" means of

c. unknown a. popular

d. old

b. amazing

2. The underlined phrase "get together" means

a, leave

d. travel

c. covers a. keeps



🧲 يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة قدرتك على التعبير عن موضوع ما.

🏇 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [لعنه الكراسي الموسيفية] و [دعوه عند منلاد] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عبها. 🐔 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموصوع المطلوب.

Step E	► Write paragraphs using the sentences;	"Musical chairs game"			"A birthday invitation"	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sentences	► Complete the sentences:	1. Put out 5 chairs if you have 6	2. Play some music and the players around the chairs.	3. When the music everyone sits down. 4. The player a chair is out.	1. I am having a party next Sunday.	2. Can you to my party ? 3. You should something blue.	4. I amthe whole class.
Review your vocabulary	► Write the meaning:	٠ :	لاعبين پټوقف سحب/باخد		عيد ميلاد	ivnių invit بېغو بېغو بالعاب جماعية	أصدقاء

3 Important spies

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موصوع لذا يجب استخدام حمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [٢٤ جملة].

Party Games

No celebration is complete without one of party games. [1] When children get together, they often play games. [2] We like to get presents. [3] In pass the parcel game, the winner that unwraps the present gets it. [4] In the musical chairs game, the player without a chair is out. [5] In hide and seek game, the seeker tries to find the players. [6]

Egyptian food

The Egyptian food can be described with one word: wonderful. ^{7]} The most famous is Ful Medames. ⁸ It's beans cooked slowly. ¹⁹ Ful Medames is served with olive oil and garlic. ^{10]} Basbousa is a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. ^{11]} It's very delicious. ^{12]}

Festivals around the world

There're many festivals around the world. [13] The kite festival is to fly different shapes of kites. [14] The way the wind pulls the kite, it feels alive. [15] In cheese rolling festival, they start running and falling. [16] In La Tomatina festival, people throw tomatoes at each other. [17] It is very messy. [18]

Birthday invitation

I'm having a birthday party next week.¹⁹¹ I'm inviting all my friends.^[20] I want to play some party games.^[11] My house is at 12 El Salam Street next to the school.^[22] I hope all of my friends can come.^[23] I will be happy.^{24]}



SKILLS

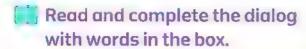
What makes us special



If you got o you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

قم بتقييم بفسك بالعلامات الموضحة وإذا حصلت على 🌑 غير جيد قم بمراجعة الوحدة مرة أخرى في الصعحة التالية

MySpeaking



what - hospitable - history - wonderful

Maged: Hi, Omar! What is Egypt famous for?

Omar: Egypt is famous for its

Maged: That's right. We're proud of our culture.

Omar: Egyptian people are also very

Maged: How about Egyptian food?

Omar: It can be described with one word: [3].....

. t. winger gr

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
 - 1. We _____ (be) in the park last weekend.

 - **3.** I..... (fly) my kite last week.

- **4.** I.. [eats] pizza last night.
- **5.** He helps many people. He is (help).

(F) MINTER

Write an email of TWENTY
FOUR words about:

Party games

, 1 - (- (- ()) (()	
From:	
To:	
Subject :	
	4
*** *	
-	
0 4 0 4 5	
P ★ B A B V	
My Project	
Make a postor for your	

birthday party.

) قم بتلوین الدائرة باللون المناسب نمستواك.

REVIEW on Unit

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة التاسعة في ورقة واحدة

Vocabulary				
parcel	طرد	winner	فائز	
present	هدية	seeker	باحث	
wrap music	يغلف	rolling	دحرجة / دوار	
player	موسیقی لاعب	alive	على قيد الحياة	
hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة	syrup	شراب مُحلی	
envelope	ظرف	semolina	دقيق السمي د	
traditions	عادات	culture	ثقافة	
monster	وحش	wonderful		
festival	احتفال		رائع	
proud	فخور	hospitable	مضياف/كريم	
karate	لعبة الكاراتيه	visitors	زائرين	

Language

suffix -ful) -ful is a suffix means "full of". ." - هي لاحقة تعني "ملئ بـ " -ful

We can make an adjective by adding (-ful) to the end of a verb or noun.

- يمكننا إصافة اللاحقة [ful-] في بهاية الفعل أو الاسم لتحويله إلى صفة.

-ful to be f	-ful to be full of a certain quality			He's a careful driver.		
Verb / Noun	فعل/اسم		adjective	صفة		
beauty	جمال	beautifu	tl	جميل		
wonder	أعجوبة/بتعجب	wonder	ful	رائع/عجيب		
color	يلون/ لون	colorful		ملون		
help	يساعد/مساعدة	helpful		متعاون		
use	يستخدم	useful		مفيد		
care	يعتنى - عناية	careful		حريص - حذر		
pain	ألم	painful		مؤلم		

Test 5 mile 9



Listen and circ	cle the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d.
1. The Egyptian	can be des	cribed with one wor	d : wonderful.
a. water	b. air	c. sky	d. food
2. The most famous	s food is		
a. Ful Medames	b. chicken	c. pizza	d. burger
3. Ful Medames is s	erved with olive oil a	nd	
a. onions	b. tomatoes	c. garlic	d. carrots
4. Basbousa is a thi	n, sweet semolina .	with syru	p.
a. cake	b. cookies	c. lettuce	d. beans
Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. We	my sister's birthday l	ast week.	
a. celebrated	b. ate	c. drank	d. read
2. We are proud of a	our country. It has a	. culture.	
a.poor	b. rich	c. bad	d. ugly
3. The girl was delig	hted when she .	the present	and saw the gold
a. closed	b. threw	c. unwrapped	d. covered
4. The	closes his eyes, coun	ts then tries to find t	the players in hide
and seek game.			
a. parcel	b. seeker	c. student	d. music
Read and con	nplete the text with	n the words in the	box.
	reading - culture - fa		
I'm Lamiaa. I lik We often celebrate [2] . for rich [3]	ke [1] about things in our countraints history and culture. We should be [4]	re. We should contin	y like Egypt is

Read the text and answer the questions.

Nature in Egypt is very wonderful. Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that about 90 % of Egypt is desert, but we also have green

and east. It even snows in the Singi region. A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. 1. This text is about "..... in Egypt". a Monuments p. Nature c. Players d. People 2. We have green areas in Egypt because of the c. mountains b. desert a. Nile B. Answer the following questions. 3. Summarize the text in one sentence. 4. Where does it snow in Egypt? Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets. 1. The fruit is a [use] food. 2. Dad (reading) a story for me yesterday. 3. Butterflies are[color]. Punctuate the following. i'm having a birthday party next saturday. Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements. Hide and seek game مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب Guiding elements: • player • seeker

lands. Near the Nile, it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south

Test 6 mum 9

,ell[tacie 10 Basing Constants, foreine Cofener

ب معلام ما قالت م معلون ا



(القاهرة الشرابية ٢٠٢٣)

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

Listen and c	ircle the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d.
1. The Sports Day	is in the school	***************************************	
a. library	b. yard	c. laboratory	d. classroom
2. It is on	Printerior		
a. Friday	b. Tuesday	c. Monday	d. Sunday
3. We wear T-shir	rts and	>>> M	
a. skirts	b. pants	c. shorts	d. trousers
4. We eat lots of			
a. cookies	b. fish	c. ice cream	d. cakes
Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d.	
1. In hide and see	ek game, the seeke	r tries to	the other players.
a. find	b. hide	c. wrap	d. join [r-rwtia-ti
2. La Tomatina is	one of the	festivals. It's ver	ry strange.
a. weird	b. famous	c. known	d. popular
			إسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٣]
3. The	brought nice pre	sents with them in th	e birthday party.
a. games	b. guests	c. seekers	d. robots
			جيزة - ٦ أكتوبر ٢٠٢٣)
4. I played	with my cou	isins.	
a. food	b. games	c. jobs	d. drink
			جيزة – امبابة ٢٠٢٣}
Read and co	mplete the text	with the words in th	ne box.
	•	ıl - under - full - unkin	
Equatic a gray			
Egyptians are (1)		nous for its history. Mi ge of 30. Egyptians ar	
of energy. They		to each other. They a	
visitors and [4]		are veru hospitable pr	

people are wonderful.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, we had a picnic in the park. We went to celebrate our friend Nader's birthday. We played hide and seek game. Nader was the seeker and we were the players. He closed his eyes and counted to ten. We hid and Nader tried to find us. Nader found Mona and she became the next seeker. Ali was the winner because he was the last one left. We enjoyed the picnic so much.

fe em	2.50	المحة	E _ E	1	ď
13 -1 1	ىمدىيە	المحد		MOLL	н

		(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٣)
A. Choose the correct answer from a ,	b,cord.	
1. We had a picnic		
a yesterday b. last week	c on Monday	d. tomorrow
2. The underlined word "winner" is the d	opposite of	
a. poor b. rich	c. player	d. loser
B. Answer the following questions.		
3. What did they celebrate at the park?		
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.		,
Read and write the correct form	of the word(s) be	tween brackets.
1. We[see] a show yesterday.		
2. Mr Ayman is a [help] teache	r.	
3. I was late, so I [run] to scho	ol.	
4. My parents gave me a (won	der) present.	
Punctuate the following.		
hamdi can help me		[المنوفية – السادات ٢٠٢٣]
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN guiding elements.	N (18) words using	the following
Your birth	nday party	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements: • party games	• fun	[الدفهلية - شربين ٢٣ ٢]



تدريبات خاصة بطلاب الأزهر الشريف.

▶ Listen and choo	se the correct o	inswer.	
1. We celebrate th	ings in our count	ry's	(desert – sea – history)
2. Egypt is			i – famous – unknown)
			aper – country – wood]
▶ Read and comp	lete the dialogu	ue.	
	How - cour	nt - wind <mark>- man</mark> y	
Nour : How [1]	kite:	s can you see ?	
Youssel : There a	re a lot of kites. I	can't [2]	them.
Nour : [3]	does the	kite fly?	
Youssef: The [4]	mov	es it.	
▶ Choose the corr	ect answer.		
1. He is sitting on the			
		c. music	
		in music	
· ·	*	c. sits down	d. eats
3. Eid Al-Fitr is a Mu			
_		c. job	d. game
4. Wea			
a. catch	_		
5. It was grandpa's			
a. celebrate	b celebrated	c celebrates	d celebrating
▶ Reorder.			
1. play - want to - I	- party - games.		
2. did - the children	- What - hear?		
3. people - We - are	- very - hospitab	le.	
4. love - We - give -	to - presents.		
5. do - throw - Wny	- people - tomato	oes?	

GENERAL REVISION on Units 1884

براجعة عامة على الوحدات [∀ ، ٨ ، ٧]

due-on

oasis	واحة	mice	فئران	delighted/ple	مسرور eased
mountain	جبل	gate	بوابة	smoke	دخان
forest	غابة	desert	صحراء	backpack	حقيبة ظهر
river	نهر	village	ڤرية	kind	لطيف
building	مبنى	electricity	كهرباء	وقود gas cars	سيارات تعمل بال
reptiles	زواحف	excited	متحمس	curious	
				للاستطلاع	فضولی/محبا

a piece of	قطعة من	dessert	حلوى ما بعد الطعام	poem	قصيده
a packet of	عبوة من	picnic	نزهه خلوية	soap	صابون
a bar of	قالبمن	represent	يمثل	beach	شاطئ
a carton of	علبة كرتوں مى	festival	احتفال	fast	يصوم
a bottle of	رجاجة من	cookies	كعك محلي	sunset	غروب الشمس
a slice of	شريحة من	lovely	محبوب	celebrate	يحتفل
cheese	حبن	trip	رحلة قصيره	mosque	مسجد
kahk	كعك	deep	عميق	decorate	يزين
	·				

player	لاعب	basbousa	بسبوسة	pass	يمرر
tent	خيمة	syrup	شراب محلی	hill	تل
kite	طائرة ورقية	semolina	دقيق سميد	parcel	طرد/هدیه
wrap	يغلف	winner	فائز	hold	يمسك
party	حفلة	wide	واسع	hospitable	مضياف/كريم
guest	ضيف	monster	وحش	author	مؤلف
hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة	envelope	ظرف		



The Past Simple Tense



B. Irregular verbs:



Past Simple "Irregular verbs"

$$go \longrightarrow went$$
 $see \longrightarrow saw$ throw $\longrightarrow threw$ $wear \longrightarrow wore$ $read \longrightarrow read$ $tell \longrightarrow told$

suffix

Adding - ful to the end of a verb or a noun to make an adjective. (-ful) is a suffix means "full of"

GENERALEXERCISES

on Units

Choose t	he correct answer fro	oma,b,cord.	
1. The Nile h	asbrancl	nes in Egypt.	
a. two	b. three	c. four	d. five
2. My friend	gave me a	on my birthday	J.
a. rail	b. present	c. forest	d. test
3. There are	a lot of wild animals ir	the	•
a. beach	b. forest	c. school	d. lake
4. Ali is our	He lives n	ext door.	
a. neighbo	r b. farmer	c. player	d. seeker
Read an	d complete the text	with the word	s in the box.
	winter - spring - d		
[1] . eat [3]	It's a festival that o	elebrates the stons during Sham E	El-Nessim is celebrated by art of [2] . We El-Nessim. We go to the
Read and	d write the correct f	orm of the wor	d(s) between brackets.
1. We	(play) football at the	club last week.	
2. Waleed ha	s a bar[off] (chocolate.	
3. He	(don't) find his ball y	esterday.	
4. She fell do	wn because she wasr	ı't . [care].
W Punctua	te the following.		
how many kit	tes can you see		

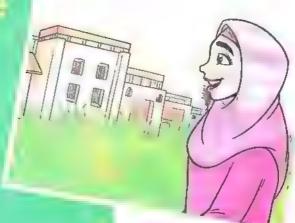




a responsible
person







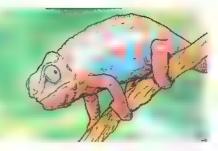


10

I enjoy my life



<u>| ພາກສະເພດ ເພື່ອສະພາກ ໄດ້</u>





More diapoles

→ Key vocabulary



cell phone هاتف خلوی (محمول)



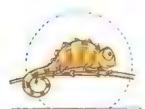
tablet کمبیوتر لوحی



password کلمة المرور



do research ئچرى بحث



chameleon حرباء



chat محادثة / يدردش



log in / into يسجل ال<mark>دحول</mark> إلى



message يرسل رسالة

→ Extra vocabulary

website	موقع إلكتروني	library	مكتبة
own	خاص به / خاصته / يملك	Ť.	فكرة
information	معلومات	pictures	صور
presentation	عرض تقديمي	call	اتصال

→ Adjectives

great	عظیم / رائع	nice	لطيف
interesting	شيق/رائع	amazing	مدهش
respectful	متسم بالاحترام		



Did You know?

The first call from a cell phone was made in 1973. We check our cell phones about 150 times a day.
 نم إجراء أول مكالمة من هانف محمول في عام ١٩٧٣ بتفحص هوانغيا الخلوبه حوالي ١٥٠ مرة في اليوم.

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regula	r		Irregular	-
Pre	esent	Past	Pres	ent	Past
create	ینشیء/پنتج	created	say	يقول	said
change	يغير	changed	know	يعرف	knew
copy	ينسخ	copied	find	يجد	found
plan	يخطط	planned	write	یکتب	wrote

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

- get information
- يحصل على معلومات
- the same ... as
- نفس الشبء ... مثل

all around

- في كل مكان
- make a presentation يقدم عرص تقديمي

- do homework متاف للتعبير عن الفرحة (مرحى!) do homework
- بقوم بأداء الوجب المنزلي

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة المسلمانية القراءة المسلمانية المسلمانية Main points on listening

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
arch	research - information	To do research, we need some information.
resea	log into library	I logged into the library website to get information.
oing	create - website	I created a password to get information from the website,
۵	copy	I don't copy information.



Pop Quiz on I ----

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. I use the to make calls.

 - a, computer b, cell phone
- c. radio
- d. television
- 2. I use my.....to do my homework online.

a. book

- b. notebook
- c. bag
- d. tablet

- 3. I sent ato my friend to help me.
 - b. cat

- c. school
- d. color

- a. message 4. I go to the...
- ... to read books for my research.
- a. cinema
- b. library
- c. park
- d, garden

III Listening and Reading





What are you doing, Dalia?

ماذا تفعلین با دالیا؟



I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I logged into this library website and I created a password to get information.



أنا أقوم بأداء واجبى المنزلى بخصوص الحرابى. إنهم ممتعون جدًا! لقد قمت بتسجيل الدحول إلى موقع المكتبة وقمت بإنشاء كلمة مرور للحصول على معلومات.



What does it say?

ماذا تقول؟



Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are. تغير الحرابي لونهم. يكونوا نفس لون المكان الذي يتواجدون فيه.



Wow! That's interesting! What else?

واو! هذا مثير للاهتمام! ماذا أيضًا؟



They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. But I need to do more research. I want to message Yara and chat with her. She knows some great websites.

لديهم عيون رائعة ويمكنهم الرؤية في كل مكان حولهم. لكنني بحاجة إلى إجراء المزيد من البحث. أريد مراسلة يارا والتحدث إليها. إنها تعرف بعض المواقع الإلكترونية الرائعة.



Are you making a presentation about chameleons?

هل ستقدمين عرضًا تقديميًا عن الحرابي؟



Yes, I'm making a presentation with Yara. I need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures.

نعم، سأقدم عرضًا مع ياراً. أحتاج إلى إلقاء بظرة على الكثير من المواقع الإلكترونية والعثور على بعض الصور الجميلة.



Remember to be respectful. Don't copy information. Find ideas and write your own words.

تذكري أن تتسمى بالاحترام. لا تنسخي المعلومات. ابحثي عن أفكار واكتبي كلماتك الحاصة.

General Exercises

on Lesson 1



	circle the correct ar ni had homework abo		c or d.	
a. lizards			d. dogs	
2. Hani logged in	to the we	ebsite.		
a. history	b. songs	c. library	d. school	
3. Hani created a	*			
a. password	b. project	c. game	d, toy	
4. He did researc	h on his			
a. phone	b. tablet	c. computer	d. televisi	on
Choose the	correct answer fro	ma, b, c or d.		
1. a	re amazing. They can	change color eas	ily.	
a. Lions	b. Chameleons	c. Turtles	d. Crocodi	les
2. I always get in	formation online to	my hor	nework.	
a. make	b. look	c. ask	d. do	
3. I use strong	to keep my	j phone safe.		
a. library	b. password	c. idea	d. present	tation
4. I use my celi p	hone to	with my friends.		
a, chat	b. copy	c. create	d. say	
< 3 Read and c	omplete the text w	ith the w ords in	the box.	
	cell phone -friend - n	nade - logged - m	essage	
Last week, I h	ad some homework o	ibout chameleon:	s. I (1)	into
a library website	and created a passw	ord. I found infor	mation. I wor	ked with
my (2)	, Yara. I sent her a [3) ab	out the inform	nation. We
had a chat to pla	n the presentation. Sl	he did research oi	n her [4]	
because she can	't use a tablet.			
Dond the to	vi and answer the	auactions		

I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I logged into the library website by creating a password. I could get information. Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. But I need to do more research. I want to message Reem and chat with her. She knows some great websites.

websites.			
A. Choose the co	rrect answer from (a, b, c or d.	
1. The general ide	a of the text is abou	t"".	
a. Lizards	b. Camels	c, Chameleons	d. Birds
2. Chameleons'	see all ar	ound.	
g. ears	b. nose	c. eyes	d. legs
B. Answer the fo	llowing questions.		
3. How did the wr	iter log into the libro	ıry website ?	
	<i></i>	**** *	
4. How do you thi	nk the library websit	te help the writer?	
5 Punctuate th	no following		
Functuate	le following.		
what are you doir	ng, Reham		
Write a para	agraph of EIGHTE	EN (18) words using t	the following
guiding eler	nents.		
	Che	ameleons	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements	0 0		
• color		• eyes	
	, ,		
	,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	., ,, ,,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			,
			., .
***	. 100 40400001 11	1 11	
1 11 1	A \$555	** *	((())

- Staying Safe Online
- Language Foucs





Можилиту

Key	voca	bul	ary
-----------------------	------	-----	-----

social media التواصل الاجتماعي	secret وسائل	سر/سری	ن / يلصق tag	شعار / إشارة / يلحز
device	bully جهاز	يتنمر / متنمر	personal	شخصى

→ Extra	vocabular	y
---------	-----------	---

FYLIGIA	ocabalal y				
creative	مبدع	stupid	أحمق	online	متصل بالإنترنت
scary	مخيف	late	متأخر	strong	قوي
pros	إيجابيات	problem	مشكلة	safe	آمن
cons	سلبيات	thoughts	أفكار	sports center	مرکز ریاضی

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular

Present Past Present Past						
share	يشارك	shared	bully	يتنمر	bullied	
contact	پتصل	contacted	accept to	ا بوافق أن	accepted to	

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

- turn off
- find information for
- be a friend
- · check with an adult
- · make new friends
- Be creative.

يطفئ / يغلق

بجد معلومات لـ

کُن صدیق

يتحقق بمساعدة شخص بالغ

يكون صداقات جديدة

ڭن مبدع.

San port in Islandson a main into

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
dia	share - fun	We use social media to share ideas, information and have fun.
Imedia	pros - cons	Social media has pros and cons.
Social	stay safe	You should stay safe online.
01	shouldn't - bully	You shouldn't be a bully online.



Popeluiz on Vocaliulary



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Using modern devices has and cons.
 - a. pros
 - b. books
- c. prizes
- d. prices

- 2. I don't want anyone to know about it. It's a
 - a. secret

a. scary

- b. season
- c. class

- d. device
- 3. Try to be and think about new ideas.
 - b. creative
- c. nervous
- d. stupid



Listening and Reading



Wael, you know I started at the new school?

وائل، أتعلم أني بدأت في المدرسة الجديدة؟



Yes? Is it nice?

نعم؟ هل هذا امر جيد؟



Yes, but I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages.

تعم، لكن لذي مشكلة مع التيمر غير الإنتريث. كان هناك ولد في صفي، شريف الذي كان يرسل لي رسائل



What did he say?

ماذا قال؟



He said I was stupid and no one liked me.

قال إيني عبي ولم يحتبي أحد.



That's horrible! Did you tell someone?

هذا مروع! هل أحبرت أحدًا؟



Yes, my dad. He went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif.

نعم أحبرت ابي ، لقد ذهب إلى المدرسة وتحدث إلى معلمتي. أطلعت معلمتي على رسائل شريع.



What did your teacher do?

ماذا فعلت معلمتك؟



She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents. They all stopped the bullying. They said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online.

تحدثت إلى شريف ووالدي شريف. لقد أوقعوا التيمر جميعًا. قالوا لا بجب أن أتحدث مع شريف عبر الإنترنت.



And Sherif?

وشريف؟



He said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now-keep the messages and tell adult quickly.
قال لى انه آسف. لكننى أشعر بسعادة أكبر الآن!

أعرف الآن ما يجب على فعله حيال التيمر عبر الإنترنت - احتفظ بالرسائل وأخبر شخصًا بالغًا يسرعة.



That's really cool! When are you coming to see me?

هذا رائع حقًّا! منى سوف تأتى تُترانى ؟



استمع، افرأ وتعلم. . Listen, read and learn

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share ideas, thoughts, and information and have fun.

"وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي" هي عبدما نستخدم أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة الأخرى لمشاركة الأفكار، الخواطر والمعلومات والاستمتاع.



Pros and cons of social media

إيجابيات وسلبيات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي



- 1. You can have fun.
- تستطيع أن تمرح.
- You can talk to friends and family.
 يمكنك التحدث مع الأصدقاء والعائلة.
- 3. You can find information for your homework.

يمكنك العثور على معلومات لواجبك المنزلي.

4. You can be creative.

بمكنك أن تكون مبدعًا.

5. You can play games.

يمكنك ممارسة الألعاب.

You can learn interesting things.
 يمكنك تعلم أشياء مثيرة للاهتمام.

People you don't know can contact you.

يمكن للأشخاص الذين لا تعرفهم الاتصال بك.

2. You can share photos.

يمكنك مشاركة الصور.

3. People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to.

يمكن للأشخاص الإشارة إليك في صور عندما لا تريدهم أن يفعلوا ذلك.

4. People can take your personal information.

يمكن لأشخاص أن يأحذوا معلوماتك الشخصية.

5. Some people can bully you.

يمكن لبعض الناس أن يتنمروا عليك.

Staying safe online

البقاء آمنًا عبر الإنتريت





 You should accept to be friends only with people you know.

يجب أن تقبل صداقات من أشحاص تعرفهم فقط.

• You should keep your password secret.

يجب عليك الحفاظ على سرية كلمة المرور الخاصة يك.

You should keep your personal information secret.

يجب عليك الحفاط على سرية معلوماتك الشحصية.

 You shouldn't make new friends online.

لا بجب عليك تكوين صداقات جديدة عبر الإنترنت

 You shouldn't give your password to anyone who asks.

> لا يجب أن تعطى كلمة المرور الخاصة بك لأى شخص يسأل عنها.

 You shouldn't tell everyone your birthday and your phone number.

لا يجب عليك أن تخبر الجميع بعيد ميلادك ورقم هاتفك.



Longuago rorus

Giving advice

- مصدرالفعل .inf + بجب أن Affirmative form Subject + should ،
 - We use "should" to say what is the right thing to do.

نستخدم "should" للتحدث عن الشي الصحيح للقيام به.



I should turn my phone off at night.

بجب عليّ غلق هاتفي ليلَّاد

مصدرالفعل .inf + لايجب أن Negative form Subject+shouldn't + الايجب أن

- We use "shouldn't" to say what isn't the right thing to do.

نستخدم "5houldn't" للتحدث عن شئ غير صحيح لا ينبغي القيام به.



You shouldn't use your phone late at night.

لا ينبغي عليك استخدام هاتفك في وقت متأخر من الليل.

Note: shouldn't = should not



POP AUTO I

Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- 1. You.....[shouldn't] be careful.
- 2. You should..... [studied] hard for the exam.
- 3. You shouldn't[threw] the paper here.
- 4. You [shouldn't] help your friends.

- 7. You.....(shouldn't) eat healthy food.
- 8. You shouldn't [uses] your mobile at the classroom.
- 10. They (shouldn't) keep their personal information secret.



2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

- 1. I give my phone number to my friends only.
 - a. should b. not should c. shouldn't
- d. should to

- 2. He's fifteen. He drive a car.
 - a, should to
 - b. shouldn't
- c. should
- d. shouldn't to

- 3. You should
- the doctor when you are sick.
- a. saw
- b. to see
- c. see
- d. sees

- 4. Yousmoke. It's bad for your health.
 - a. should
- b. shouldn't to c. shouldn't
- d. must

General Exelicises

on Lesson 2



• 11 Listen and circ	cle the correct o	answer from a, b, c	or d.
1. You can play			
a. plays		c. games	d. music
2. Some people can	you	when you are on soo	ial media.
a. help	A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	c. kill	d. feed
3. They can take you		######################################	
a. information		c. tool	d. book
4. You should keep		secret.	
		c. password	d. name
2 Choose the co			
1. It's			al to be seen added as
a. good	_	c. nice	
		s, information and ho	
		c. street	
3. You should	to be frien	ids only with people y	ou know.
a. accept	b. contact	c. share	d. turn
4. The computer is		, it helps many pe	
a. toy	b. device	c. center	d. problem
• 3 Read and cor	nplete the text	with the words in	the box.
	friends - stay -	tell – password – sec	ret
You should keep	your password s	secret. You shouldn't	[1]
		should accept to be	
with people you kn	ow. You should u	ise a strong [3]	. You should
(4)sat			
• 4 Read the text			
		ith my friend. My frier	
a photo and it show	ved on my social	media page. When I	togged in, I saw
		or my mom for her bi	
		and he said, "You sh	
			he showed me how.
	_		appear on my page!
A. Choose the cor	rect answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The writer was k	ouying a present	for his	
a. brother	b. sister	c. mom	d. dad

	ed word "appear" is		
a. dislike		c. disappointed	d. disagree
	following questions		
3. Summarize t	he text in one senter	nce.	
4. What did the	writer's friend do?		
1. You	(shouldn't) lister(uses) a s t(talks)(should) run at tl	n to your teachers. strong password. to people you don'	s) between brackets.
	1 1 1		
guiding el	ements. "How to s	EEN(18) words u	sing the following مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب:
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding el	ements. "How to s		مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :
guiding elemen	ements. "How to s	stay safe online"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب :

3

- var-lefelt,





up carrilari

Mey vocabulary

neighbor		restaurant	مطعم
unhealthy	سحى	computer games عير ه	ألعاب كمبيوبر

→ Extra vocabulary

outside	بالخارج	apartment	شقة سكىية
the same	نفس الشيء	children	أطفال
problem	مشكلة	together	معًا / سويًا

· Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

	Regu	lar		Irregu	ılar
Pre	sent	Past	Present	t	Past
ask	يسأل	asked	meet	يقابل	met
answer		answered	is	بکون	was
	يجيب		say	يفول	said
stop	يتوقف/يمنع	stopped	come	یأتی	came
agree	يوافق	agreed	understand	يعهم	understood

، • Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

• What's the matter ? • all الأمر ؟ • go outside • do outside • have fun • matter ! • That's a lovely idea. وينها فكرة رائعه • would love to ...

Little gottor

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة.

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
eighbors ch other	neighbor – restaurant	Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant.
two neig	children - games	The children love playing computer games.
How to	go - the park	The children can go to the park together.



انظر، استمع واقرأ. . Look, listen and read

How two neighbors helped each other

كيف ساعد اثنان من الجيران بعضهما بعض

Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant. Rania was sad. Hadeer asked, 'What's the matter, my friend?' Rania answered, 'It's my children,



Nancy and Nader. They love playing computer games. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside. I don't know what to do.'

Hadeer said, 'Yes, it is a problem. Tarek, my son, is the same. He often plays computer games. That's really unhealthy. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should do other things. They should play with their friends. They should go to the park."

Rania said, 'Yes, I garee.'

Hadeer said, 'Let's find games where they can play with friends. Tarek would love to play more with Nader. Can Nader come to our apartment? They can play together and have fun.'

Rania said, 'That's a lovely idea. And they can go to the park together.

Thank you, Hadeer!'

Learn 1. The underlined word "unhealthy" means for heath. Determine the meaning a. good b. well c. bad d. hot of words. Practice 2. The underlined word "lovely" means حددمعي الكنمات a. wonderful **b** boring c. ugly d. tired

التقت هدير بجارتها رانيا في المطعم كانت رانيا حريبة سألت هدير "ما الامر با صديقتي؟" أجانت رانيا "إنهم أطفالي، بانسي وبادر الهم تجنون لعب ألعات الكمبيوتر إنهم لا يؤدون واحدثهم المدرسية لا يخرجون لا أعرف ماذا افعل" قالت هدير "تعم إنها مشكلة طارق ابني، هو مثلهم عانتا ما ينعب العاب الكمنيوتر هذا غير صحى حقا وتكن بجت أن بتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساغة واحدم بحث عليهم فعل استاء أخرى بجب أن يتعبوا مع أصدقائهم يجب أن بدهنوا إلى الحديقة. فالت رابيا: "تعمر أوافق" فالت هذير: "لتجد ألعابُ حيث بمكتهم اللغب مع الأصدقاء استجت طارق أن تلعب أكبر مع نادر: هل تستطيع بادر أن يأتي إلى شقتت ؟ بمكنهم اللعب معًا والاستمتاع فالجرائيا. "هذه فكرة جميلة ويمكنهم الدهاب إلى الحديقة معًا أسكرا بكي يا هذير



• Prefix un- = not

un- is a prefix means not. "غير". . un-

We add "un-" at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

نضع البادئة "- ١٦٠ " في بداية الكلمة لإعطاء عكس المعنى.

healthy unhealthy happy unhappy



Pos Colle Da le aguloste



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Smoking isn't good for our health. It's very
 - . Silloking ish t good for our health. It's very
 - b. unhealthy
- c. kind
- d. good

- 2. He lost the match. He is
 - a. unhappy

a. healthy

- b. happy
- c. well
- d. good
- 3. My mom. the present to show it to me.
 - a. wrapped
- b. unwrapped
- c. locked
- d. closed

2 Give the opposite of the words using the prefix "un-".

- 1. kind -----
- 2. clear _____
- 3. tidy ------
- 4. usual -----
- 5, finished ----
- 6. like -----



Notes for parents

- · Help your child learn about the prefix un-.
- 1. Ask your child to choose the correct answer.
- Ask your child to give the opposite of the words using the prefix "un-".
- ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن البادئة "-١٦٣"
- اطلب من طقلك أن يختار الإجابة الصحيحة

Emple to 12 State State

on Lesson 3

• 1 Choose the	correct answer fr	om a, b, c or a	ł.
1. Can Nader co	me tog	ames with us?	
g, run	b, read	c. play	d. walk
2. We live in a/a	non the	e second floor.	
a, park	b. apartment	c. library	d. shop
	nuch time playing com		
	b, useful		d. good
4. What's the	? - I've a	problem.	
a, date	b. matter	c. address	d. name
Read the te	ext and answer th	e questions.	
and Nader. They They don't go ou problem. Tarek, really unhealthy other things. The	love playing compu Itside. I don't know my son, is the same. Children should sto	ter games. The what to do.' Ha He often plays p playing after heir friends. Th	ered, 'It's my children, Nancy y don't do their homework. deer said, 'Yes, it is a computer games. That's one hour. They should do ey should go to the park.
1. The problem i	n the text is about "	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a. Eating fast			mputer games
c. Sleeping lat		4	
a, under	d word " outside" is		
	b, inside	c. above	d. next to
	ollowing questions		
3. Where did the	two neighbors mee	t?	
4. What healthy	things should childr	en do ?	
3 Punctuate (the following.		
	gether and have fur	1	
Write a par guiding ele		EEN [18] word	s using the following
	Cons of c	computer game	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements	: • do homework		• go outside





Ve (cisto unistri

pros	إيجابيات	reason	سبب
cons	سلبيات	screen	شاشة
solve problems	يحل مشكلات		فريق
spend	يقضى	prize	جائزة

- تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions
- · In my opinion,
- فی رأبی،
- On the other hand,
- على الجانب الآخر،

• At the end

- في النماية
- · find out

يكتشف

Pros and cons of computer games

إيجابيات وسلبيات ألعاب الكمبيوتر



- ☑ In some games, children need to solve problems.
- Children make friends and play with their family.
- Children find a prize at the end.



- Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets.
- ☑ Children don't go outside.
- ☑ Children don't do their homework.







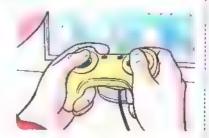
انظر، استمع واقرأ. .Look, listen and read

Pros and cons of computer games

Paragraph 1

(Bad things about computer games)

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents sau this is not healthy for their children.



الفقرة الأولى: [أشياء سيئة عن ألعاب الكمبيوتر]

يقول الكثير من الناس أن ألعاب الكمبيوتر ضارة للأطفال. يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم. إبهم ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون أو يؤدون واجباتهم المدرسية. يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لأطفالهم.

Paragraph 2

(Good things about computer games)

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.



الفقرة الثانية : [أشياء جيدة عن ألعاب الكمبيوتر]

ولكن من باحية أخرى، هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال. في بعض الألعاب, يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات. تحتاج بعض ألعاب، الكمبيوتر إلى فرق، لدلك بكون الأطفال صداقات ويلعبون مع عائلتهم.

Paragraph 3

[My opinion]

I really like computer games where I go outside. I go with my uncle and my friends. We like these games because you find a prize at the end. In my opinion, we can enjoy games, but we need to have other things in our lives like sports and time with our family.

الفقرة الثالثة : [رأبي]

أنا أحب العاب الكمبيوتر التي أذهب فيها للخارج. أذهب مع عمى وأصدقائي. بحن نحب هذه الألعاب لأنك تجد جائرة في النهاية. في رأبي، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب، لكن نحتاج إلى أشياء أخرى في حياتنا مثل الرياضة والوقت مع عائلتنا.



쑱 Look, listen and read. انظر، استمع واقرأ.

The headings refer to the contents of the paragraph.

العناوين تشير إلى محتويات الفقرة الإنشائية.

التنمر.

Research بحث Find out about bullying online. Look for help online.

ا. تعرف على التنمر عبر الأنترنت. أبحث عن المساعدة عبر الأنترنت.

- ماذا تفعل What to do Tell people about bullying online. Give advice about bullying. ٢. أخبر الأشخاص عن التنمر عبر الأنترنت. قدم نصائح عن
- ماذا تفعل أكثر What to do more Make posters or leaflets and put them around the school. Talk to teachers and parents.



٣. صمم ملصقات أو منشورات وضعها في أنحاء المدرسة. تحدث إلى المعلمين وأونياء الأمور.

Note:

- To give an opinion لإبداء الرأى
- → "In my opinion,"
- To show contrast لتوضيح التناقض "On the other hand,"

THE MOASSER

Interactive Homework Notebook



كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلات للواجب المنزلات كثر تمكنك من اتقان المفردات اللغوية (التسميع) والقواعد اللغوية وتدريبات على الوحدات





General Exercises

on Lessons 485



Ç	4	Listen	and	circle	the	correct	answer	from	a.h	corr	4
							CHIDARCI	THE WATER	u, u,		ж,

1. Computer gam	es are a	way to spend tin	ne.
a. healthy	b. fun	c. boring	d. helpful
2. Children can sp	end many	playing games	5.
a. weeks	b. months	c. hours	d. days
3. You shouldn't	all your tin	ne playing compute	r games.
a. watch	b. help	c. wash	d. spend
4. You should go d	outside and read	4	
a. books	b. notes	c. games	d. information
2 Choose the d	correct answer fro	om a, b, c or d.	
1. It's	to spend many hou	rs on your computer	rand tablet.
a. nice	b. good	c. bad	d. great
2. In some games	s, children need to	proble	ms.
a. solve	b. contact	c. plan	d. visit
3. It's not healthy	to look at the	of the comp	uter for long hours.
a. tablet	b. keyboard	c. mouse	d. screen
4. Social media ha	s pros and		
a. reasons	b. prizes	c. presents	d. cons

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

teams - correct - children - solve - games

Read the text and answer the questions.

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and

they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their children.

But, on the other hand, computer games can be useful. For children, playing some computer games helps them to think well. Games can help children to play in a team. Children can make new friends. They can learn to follow some rules. Children can get prizes at the end of the game, so they have fun.

A. Choose the	correct answer fro	m a, b, c or d.		
1. The word "	" in the	text means father a	nd mother.	
a. problems	b. parents	c. reasons	d. tablets	
2. Computer go	ames are sometime	15		
a. cold	b. hot	c. good	d. angry	
	following question the first paragraph		,,,,	
4. How can chi	ldren make friends	in computer games	?	. , ,,
F Punctuate	e the following.			
children should	d do their homewor		ising the following	
children should	aragraph of EIGH lements.		sing the following. منه في بهاية الكتاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب	
children should	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب	
children should	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب	
children should Write a paguiding e Guiding eleme	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب	
children should Write a paguiding e Guiding eleme	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب	
children should Write a paguiding e Guiding eleme	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب "s" 	بجاب <u>:</u> ,
children should Write a paguiding e Guiding eleme	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (عنه في بهاية الكتاب "s"	جاب <u>:</u>
children should	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (الكتاب الكاب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكااب الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاب الاكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكااب الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكاال الكال الماك الماك المال الم	بجاب <u>:</u>
children should	aragraph of EIGH lements. "The pros	ITEEN(18) words (منه في بهاية الكتاب 	بجاب <u>:</u> ,



Demonstrate understanding of specific details

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى اتقانك لمهارة القراءة

👘 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في فهم تفاصيل محددة في النص.

🧖 مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على قراءة النص جيدًا وتكون الإجابة موجودة في النص بشكل مباشر.

Step 🚹 🐧 Step

Read the text and learn how to answer:

into the library website. I created a password to get information. Chameleons change color. They're the I'm doing research about chameleons. I logged same color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes.

أقرأ المعلومات الواردة جيدًا واستخرج المعلومات مباشرة من النص.

d. lions b, chameleons c, birds 2. To get information, we log into the 1. The research is about a, lizards

website.

d. club

d. color

c, park c, eyes ********** b, restaurant 3. Chameleons can change a. library

اقرأ وقم بالإحابة منبعًا الخطوة الأولى. | Step

Read the text and answer the questions:

computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this for children. Children can spend many hours on their Many people say that computer games are bad is not healthy for their children.

- 1. Computer games are.....for children.
- d. friendly They look at the screen and don't go... c, good p. paq a. great
 - c. beside b. outside a, inside
- say computer games are unhealthy for children.
- a. Family
- b. Uncle
 - c. Grandparents
- d. Parents



يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة قدرتك على التعبير عن موضوع ما.

🎒 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [مميرات وعيوب العاب الكمبيوتر] و [أبق امثا عبر الانترنت] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها

💸 مفتاح الحل يحب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب

Step	Senten
	bulary
Step []	Review your voca

▶ Complete the sentences: sentences

1. Sometimes, computer are bad for children.

العاب

▶ Write the meaning:

ساعان

. hours on their computers. 2. Children

3. They don't go.

بقمي

מלוני

مشكلات

3

Pros and cons of computer games

4. Sometimes, children need to solve in some games.

1. We should use a strong 2. You should

كلمة مرور

شحصى

to be friends

3. Don't..... anyone when you with people you know. use the internet.

بقبل

Stay safe online

معلومات

ł,

4. You should keep your information

inal

Write a paragraph using the sentences: "Pros and cons of computer games" Step 8 Topics

Write a paragraph using the sentences: 'Stay safe online"

3 Important topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [١٨ جملة].

Doing research

I'm doing research about chameleons^[1]. I logged into the library website^[2]. I created a password to get information^[3]. Chameleons change color^[4]. They're the same color as the place where they are^[5]. They have amazing eyes^[6].

2 Stay safe online

You should use a strong password^[7]. You shouldn't accept to be friends with people you don't know^[8]. You should only give your phone number to your friends^[9]. You should keep your personal information secret^[10]. You should tell your parents when someone bullies you online^[11]. You shouldn't tell everyone your birthday and your phone number^[12].

Pros and cons of computer games

Many people say that computer games are bad for children⁽¹³⁾. They can spend many hours on their computers⁽¹⁴⁾. They don't go outside⁽¹⁵⁾. On the other hand in some games, children need to solve problems⁽¹⁶⁾. Children make friends and play with their families⁽¹⁷⁾. I really like computer games⁽¹⁸⁾.





I enjoy my life



If you got o you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

قَمَ بِتَقْبِيمَ لَفُسِكُ بِالْعَلَامَاتَ الْمُوضِحَةَ وَإِذَا حَصَلَتْ عَلَى 🌑 غَيْرَ جَيْدَ قَمَ بمراجَعَةَ الوحدة مِرةَ أَخْرَى في الصفحة التالية.

My Speaking

4	Read and complete the dialog
	with the words from the box.

buy - amazing - change - homework

Laila: Hi, Sara! What are you doing?

Sara : I'm doing my (1).....about chameleons.

Laila: What did you know about

chameleons?

Sara: They (2)......color. They are the same color as the place where they are.

Laila: What else?

Sara: They have [3].....eyes and they can see all around.

Multarguage

- Read and choose the correct answer.
- 1. Youkeep your password secret.
 - a. should b. shouldn't
- 2. We shouldn'tour photos on social media.
 - a. shares b. share
- 3. You.....be a bully.
 - a should b. shouldn't

MyWriting

Write a paragraph of (18-24) words about doing research.

	_	-	_	
	Acres 6	100	All Property lies	1
4000000	10 2.5	2 2 2	F 2 X 400	
10140		834		

4 Make a leaflet about how to stay safe online.



قم بتلوين الدائرة بائلون المناسب لمستواك.



Review on Unit 10

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة العاشرة في ورقة واحدة

Vocabulary					
chameleon	حرباء	cell phone	هاتف خلوی		
message	رسالة	website	موقع إلكتروني		
chat	محادثة	secret	سر/سری		
password	كلمة سر	outside	خارج		
social media	وسائل التواصل الإجتماعي	tag	شعار / اشعار		
device	جهاز	solve			
tablet	كمبيوتر لوحي		يحل		
log in	يسجل دخول	bullying	تنمر		
research	بحث	information	معلومات		
problem	مشكلة	fun	متعة		

1. Giving advice إعطاء النصيحة

- You should turn your phone off at night.
- You shouldn't give your password to anyone who asks.

un– is a prefix means not. هي بادئة تعني "غير". un– is a prefix means not

We add "un-" at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

نضع البادئة " – ۱۱۱ " في بداية الكلمة لإعطاء عكس المعنى.

healthy ——> unhealthy

happy ——>

unhappy

Test 7 on June 10



Listen and circle the	correct answer	from a, b	.cord.
-----------------------	----------------	-----------	--------

- To stay safe online, you should have a very password.
 a. weak b. strong c. bad d. short
- 2. You should speak to people you online.
 - g, know b, save c, hurt d, help
- 3. You shouldn't speak to on the internet.
 - a. friends b. teachers c. strangers d. family
- 4. You shouldn't be an online.....
 - a. user b. friend c. player d. bully

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. You shouldsafe online.
 - a. stay b. use c. save d. accept
- 2. have amazing eyes and they can change color.
- a. Lions b. Chameleons c. Dogs d. Pandas
- 3. I logged into different. to finish my research.
 - a. games b. classes c. websites d. parks
- 4. Don't forget to ____ me in your post, so I can see it.
- a. tag b. copy c. plan d. bully

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

secret - accept - play - password - media

There are some rules we should follow when we use social media. When you use social [1] , you should be careful. You should [2] to be friends only with people you know. You should keep your password [3] .You shouldn't give your [4] to anyone who asks.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Amany is doing her homework about chameleons. They're so interesting!

She logged into the library website and created a password to get information.

Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are.

They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. Amany looked at many websites and did research. She found new ideas and wrote them in her own words.

1. Amany's research is about	formation
 The sa website on the internet where you can get interpret for your research. a. newspaper b. library website c. notebook d. sports center Answer the following questions. What did Amany do to get information online? Summarize the text in one sentence. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between b You should (going) to bed early. Chocolate is (healthy), but fruit is healthy. They (shouldn't) be respectful. You shouldn't (tells) me your password. Punctuate the following. 	formation
for your research. a. newspaper b. library website c. notebook d. sports center B. Answer the following questions. 3. What did Amany do to get information online? 4. Summarize the text in one sentence. 5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between b 1. You should [going] to bed early. 2. Chocolate is [healthy], but fruit is healthy. 3. They [shouldn't] be respectful. 4. You shouldn't [tells] me your password. 6 Punctuate the following.	
a. newspaper c. notebook d. sports center B. Answer the following questions. 3. What did Amany do to get information online? 4. Summarize the text in one sentence. 5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between be 1. You should (going) to bed early. 2. Chocolate is (healthy), but fruit is healthy. 3. They (shouldn't) be respectful. 4. You shouldn't (tells) me your password. 6 Punctuate the following.	rackets.
c. notebook d. sports center 8. Answer the following questions. 3. What did Amany do to get information online? 4. Summarize the text in one sentence. 5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between b 1. You should [going] to bed early. 2. Chocolate is [healthy], but fruit is healthy. 3. They [shouldn't] be respectful. 4. You shouldn't [tells] me your password. 6 Punctuate the following.	rackets.
 B. Answer the following questions. 3. What did Amany do to get information online? 4. Summarize the text in one sentence. 5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between b 1. You should	rackets.
 What did Amany do to get information online? Summarize the text in one sentence. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between b You should	rackets.
4. Summarize the text in one sentence. 5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between be 1. You should	rackets.
Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between be 1. You should	rackets.
1. You should	rackets.
1. You should	rackets.
2. Chocolate is [healthy], but fruit is healthy. 3. They [shouldn't] be respectful. 4. You shouldn't [tells] me your password. 6 Punctuate the following.	
3. They	
4. You shouldn't [tells] me your password. 6 Punctuate the following.	
6 Punctuate the following.	
-	
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the folloguiding elements.	owing
Social media الكتاب	مجاب عنه في نهاي
Guiding elements:	
have fun • find information	
·· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Tage 10 Collected From Governorates Exams

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

Listen and circ	cle the correct ans	wer from a, b, c a	or d.
1. Last	., I had some homev	vork.	
a. day	b. month	c. week	d. year
2. The homework v	vas about		
a. chameleons	b. lions	c. pandas	d. elephants
3. I created a passw	ord to log into a	.website.	
a. school	b. library	c. laboratory	d. classroom
4. Our teacher love	d our		
a invitation	b. communication	c. presentation	d. transportation
Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. I logged into the	library website and c	reated a	to get information.
			[الاسكندرية - العجمى ٢٠٢٣]
a. story	b. password		•
2, and	rceir phones are mod	iern devices, trieg	can help us go online. (أسوان - أدفو ۲۰۲۳)
a. Televisions			d. Rockets
3. Sara is a	girl. She always	has amazing idea	
a. lazu	b. sad	c. creative	[الأقصر - الطود ٢٠٢٣] d. stupid
_	games need		an make friends.
	h		(البحيرة - كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٣)
a. apartments		c. teams	
^e 🛐 Read and con	nplete the text witl	n the words in th	السويس ۲۰۲۳) السويس ا
	search – devices – ho		
	s an important role ir		·
people around the		ple can use compu	
	_		a can use social media
to [3] f	un. Scientists can us	e sociai media to c	10 [4]
Read the text	and answer the q	uestions.	
Many people thi	nk that social media	is bad for us beca	use we spend too



Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online. On the other hand, some people think that it's great and fun. Social media is a good thing,

but we should be careful and stay safe online. Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea. It wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. In my opinion, watching too much TV can be <u>useful</u> to learn what is going on in the world, but we should not let it waste our precious time.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer from a, b, c	c or d.	
1. The text is ma	inly about		
a, air pollution	b. school subjects	c. social media	d. festivals
2. The underline	d word " <u>useful</u> " means "	***************************************	
a. bad	b, harmful	c. good	d. weak
B. Answer the f	ollowing questions.		
3. Give one reason	on why social media is bac	d for us.	
4. Why do people	e think watching TV is a b	ad idea?	·
,	.,		[البحيرة - شبراحيت ٢٠٢٣]
5 Read and w	rite the correct form o	f the word(s) bety	ween brackets.
	(shouldn't) help your b		
	[playing] at t		
	ich chocolate is	_	
3. Eating too mu	ich chocolote is		
			1 4
4. You should	. (creates) a pas		e website.
	. (creates) a pas		e website.
4. You should 6 Punctuate	. (creates) a pas	sword to log into th	e website. [بورسعيد - نوجيه اللغة الانجليري
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons have	(creates) a pas the following.	sword to log into th	[بورسعيد - نوجيه اللغة الانجليري
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons have	(creates) a pas the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (sword to log into th	[بورسعيد - نوجيه اللغة الانجليري
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons have	(creates) a pas the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (sword to log into th	[بورسعيد - نوجيه اللغة الانجليري
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons have	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer	sword to log into th	بورسعيد - بوجبه اللغة الانجليري he following
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons have 7 Write a pai	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer	sword to log into th	بورسعيد - بوجبه اللغة الانجليري he following
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	[بورسعید - نوجیه اللغة الانجلیری he following: مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	[بورسعید - نوجیه اللغة الانجلیری he following: مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	[بورسعید - نوجیه اللغة الانجلیری he following: مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	[بورسعید - نوجیه اللغة الانجلیری he following: مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	(بورسعید - بوجبه اللغة الانجلیری he following مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب سوهاج - المنشأة ۲۰۲۳)
4. You should 6 Punctuate chameleons hav 7 Write a par guiding ele Guiding element	(creates) a pass the following. ve amazing eyes ragraph of EIGHTEEN (ements. Computer s:	sword to log into th	(بورسعید - بوجبه اللغة الانجلیری he following مجاب عنه فی نهایة الکتاب سوهاج - المنشأة ۲۰۲۳)

نصوص الاستماع فی نهایه الکتاب

تدريبات خاصة بطلاب الأزهر الشريف.

			ect answer. computers to		thoughts.
2. Social m	nedia help	os us talk to a	our	and family	(share – hide – cover) ; ;hers – friends – birds
3. Many.		.can find info	ormation for tl	_	ork by social media. s – robots – students
▶ Read a	nd comp	lete the dia	logue.		
		research – c	hameleons – c	d <mark>oing –</mark> abou	ut
Ali	: What a	re you [1]	?		
Hazem	: I'm doi	ng (2)	online.		
Ali	: What is	it [3]	?		
Hazem	: It's abo	out [4]	,		
▶ Choose	the corr	ect answer			
1. We	gi	ve our phone	e number to e	veryone.	
			c. should		
2. I logged	d into the	library	to do n	ny research.	
a. Webs	site	b. phone	c. numb	er	d. bag
		b. makes	friends onlin	e.	d. made
4 Don't	iig	information	. Find ideas ar		
		b. create		ia write god	
a. pros		b. bad	c. seaso	ns	d. roots
▶ Reorde	r.				
1. eyes - <u>C</u> l	hameleor	s – amazing	- have.		
2. a - Don't	- be - bu	lly,			
3. playing	- They - g	ames - love -	- computer.	* ** *	
4. respectf	ul - Reme	<u>mber</u> - be - 1	to.		
5 mu ma	kina wit	h I'm an	recontation (friand	

Monthly Assessments

March Test

اختيار شهر مارس



Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Egypt is a spe	ecial		
a. village	b. city	c. town	d. country
2. Near the	, it is green a	nd beautiful.	
a, Nile	b. lake	c. oasis	d. desert
3. Our food can	be described with on	e word :	
a. painful	b. helpful	c. wonderful	d. useful
4. Our	are famous.		
a. movies	b. songs	c. books	d. prizes
2 Choose th	e correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	
1. I sent a	. to my friend,	but she didn't read it.	
a. glass	b. message	c. watch	d. present
2. I got a lot of.	for my b	irthday.	
a. colors	b. presents	c. homework	d. jobs
3. She	. into the library w	ebsite to get informat	tion.
a. logged	b. walked	c. enjoyed	d. knew
4, "	" means having som	ething different or the	at nobody else has.
a. Special	b. Region	c. Hospitable	d. Messy

13 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

live – famous - eyes – place – ears

Chameleons are amazing. They are [1] for being able to change the color of their skin. They are the same color as the [2] where they are. They have amazing [3] and they can see all around. Most chameleons [4]in trees.

Read the text and answer the questions.

A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Egyptian people are helpful to each other. We are friendly to visitors. We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous around the world. We have authors who won important prizes. We have green lands near the Nile. We should be proud of our beautiful country.

	the correct answ culture is		or d.	
a. rich	b. poor	r c	strong	d. tired
2. A/An .	. is a per	son who writes	stories and	movies.
a doctor	b. engi	neer c	author	d. visitor
B. Answer t	the following que	stions.		
3. How are I	Egyptian people?			
		• •••		
4. Summari	ize the text in one	sentence.		
Read a	nd write the cor	rect form of t	he word(s)	between brackets.
1. I have so	me(bed	iuty) flowers.		
2. What	(do) you fin	d yesterday?		
3. The mou	se ate a piece	[off] chee	se.	
4. They	(are) at the	cinema last Frid	day.	
P/33 D				
	late the followin			
which game	e only needs peop	ole		
	** * **			
	a paragraph of E g elements	EIGHTEEN (18)	words us	ing the following
		Musical chairs	game	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding ele	ments:			
What do w	ve need to play?	We need chair	s and some	music.
Who is out	When the mu	sic stops, the pl	ayer withou	ut a chair is out.
	** 411 ** 11 411	I++I++++++++II		
	** 111 * 11	+ ++ u h u u+44u		,
	+ ++ + + +			***
	*** ** *			* 11 * **
			** ** * *	49 575 7 1 1
		11		**** 111 17 11 111111



What can we do?

حادًا نستطيع أن تفعان ؟

In this unit I will

- a freezy report of the passed in a second passed of

- 5 5 5 1 10

- Menseonation
- Leingrelege Fordus





D.C. Committee

→ Key vocabulary



أتوبيس/حافلة bus



فطار train



سفينة ship



سكةحديدية rail



مترو الأنفاق metro



قارب boat



طائرة plane



سيارة car

Extra vocabulary

road	طريق	vehicle	مَركَبة/عربة
train station	محطة قطار	public transpor	
under	تحث / أسفل		وسائل المواصلات العامة
city	مدينة (كبيرة)	air	هواء
far	أهتر	monorail	خط سكة حديدية أحادى
taxi	سيارة أجرة / تاكسي	airport	مطار

→ Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

	Regula	r	Ir	regula	
Pr	resent	Past	Present		Past
travel	يسافر/ينتقل	traveled	come	یاتی	came
move	يتحرك	moved	catch	يلحق	caught

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

• on the water

عبر المياه

on the road

على الطريق

• move on

يتحرك على

- go through the air
- يتنقل / يتحرك جوأ

- land transportation
 - وسائل المواصلات البرية

The Ghan in Australia is the longest passenger train in the world. It is about 774 meters long. The train
has up to 44 passenger carriages.

🖄 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

300

Hi Maged! I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.

The state of the s

أهلًا ماجد! أنا أقوم بعمل اختبار في الفصل حول وسائل النقل العام.



Cool

رائعا



How do you get to school?

كيف تصل إلى المدرسة؟



I come to school on foot.

أتى إلى المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام.



Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

هل سبق لك ركوب الأتوبيس أو المترو ؟



Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends.

فقط إذا تأخرت. أحب أن أتي سيرًا على الأقدام حتى أتمكن من مقابلة أصدقائي.



شكرًا اكيف تصل إلى المدرسة يا رامي؟ ؟ Ramy, how do you get to school إلى المدرسة يا رامي؟



I come by car with my dad.

آتي بالسيارة مع والدي.



Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

هل سبق لك أن ركيت الأتوبيس أو المترو؟



Yes, If my dad is not in town. I take the bus. I like it.

نعم، إذا لم يكن والدي في المدينة. فأنا أستقل الحافلة. أحبها.



Why?

لماذا ؟



We travel slowly and I can see the city.

ننتقل ببطء وأستطيع أن أرى المدينة.



Do you ever come to school on foot?

هل سبق لك أن أتيت إلى المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام ؟



No, my house is very far from the school.

لا، بيني بعيد جدًا عن المدرسة.



Thanks! Have a nice day!

شكرًا! طاب يومك!



You too!

أنت أيضًا ا

🏚 Read and learn. اقرأ وتعلم.

- Land transportation > bus car train taxi -metro
- Air transportation ➤ plane
- Water transportation ▶ boat ship
- عندما اسافر بالطائرة، فأنا أسافر عبر الهواء. . I go through the air , عندما اسافر بالطائرة، فأنا أسافر عبر الهواء.
- When I travel by ship and boat 4, I am on the water. عندما انتقل بالسفينة والقارب ، فأنا أكون على الماء.
- When I travel by bus and car مصل , I am on the road. - عندما انتقل بالأتوبيس والسيارة ، فأنا اكون على الطريق.
- When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by train وألى المحدود المحدود

MINISTER FOR

Ш

Talking about your favorite transportation.

التحدث عن وسائل المواصلات المفضلة لديك.

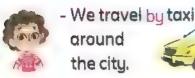


My favorite transportation is a ship. I love traveling on water. وسيلة المواصلات المفضلة لدى هي السفينة. أنا أحب السفر عبر المياه.



- حروف الجر الخاصة بوسائل المواصلات. Prepositions of transportation.
 - by + means of transport

يستخدم حرف الجر (by) قبل وسائل المواصلات بدون فاصل.



- لتنقل بسيارة أجرة حول المدينة.



 I love traveling by plane.

- أحب السفر بالطائرة.



on / in + means of transport

يستخدم حرف الجر "by" قبل كل وسائل المواصلات بشرط عدم وجود آداة أو أي كلمة أخرى فبلها مثل "a – an – the – my" وإن وجدت كلمة أخرى ينغير حرف الجر إلى "on – in"

- لاحظ أنه يستخدم حرف الجر "in" قبل وسائل المواصلات الخاصة مثل "car taxi".
- لاحظ أنه يستخدم حرف الجر "on" دائمًا قبل كلمة "foot" لتعنى سيرًا على الأقدام وتأتى قبل وسائل المواصلات العامة مثل "bus - plane - train".

I go to school on foot.

- أذهب إلى المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام.



I love traveling on the train.

أحب السفر بالقطار.

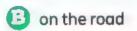


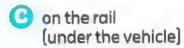
Where means of transportation move.

اين تتحرك وسائل المواصلات.



A on the water



















CONFIDE OF STREET

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. Which ... (are) your favorite transportation?
- 2. I go to school......[on] bus.
- 3. They go to the park......[in] car.
- 5. Trains move......[in] the rail.
- 6. He goes to the library......(in) foot.
- 7. We travel to Alexandria [on] train.
- 8. My favorite transportation. (are) a car.
- 9. I love traveling......(by) water.

General Exercises

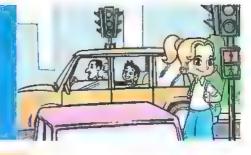
on Lesson 1



rcie the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or	d.
years old.		
b. six	c. nine	d. ten
transportation is a	**************************************	
b. bus	c. plane	d. taxi
ivels by car, he is on th	ле .,	
b. sea	c, road	d. lake
	days.	
b. train	c. plane	d. boat
orrect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
vorite?	- A train.	
b. transportation	c. subject	d. book
s are trar	sportation.	
		d. sky
	c. water	d. a ir
·		
b. water	c. rail	d. air
mplete the text wit	h the words in the	box.
rail – plane – road -	- favorite – traveled	
train. We caught a tro under the vehicle. I d fast. My sister likes	ain from a train station My [3]tr going through the ai	on. The train moved ansportation is a r more. She likes
ite the correct form	of the word(s) be	tween brackets.
port to travel	(in) plane.	
((by) a bu	us.	
chool[in	foot.	
	b. six transportation is a b. bus vels by car, he is on the b. sea y	b. six c. nine transportation is a

- Road Safety
- Language focus

 Be careful on the roads!

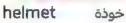




1/01 15,000 5 1

→ Key vocabulary







حرام أمان seat belt



road



green light أشارة المرور الخضراء

ambulance	سيارة إسعاف	crosswalk	معبر / ممر مشاة
motorbike	دراجة نارية	shocked	مصدوم

Extra vocab	oulary ————		
right	يمين	necessary	ضروري
left	يسار	safely	بسلامة
sign	لافتة / علامة	safety	السلامة / الأمان
danger	خطر	safe	آمن
go straight	يسير في خط مستفيم	ride a bike	يركب دراجة
young	شاب (صغير السن)	scared	خالف
hospital	مستشفى	fast	سريع
kind	طيب/عطوف	leg	ساق
man	رجل	wrong	خطأ

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regula	•		Irregula	r
Pre	sent	Past	Pre	sent	Past
turn	يحول	turned	drive	يقود	drove
wait for	ينتظر لاجل	waited for	fall over	يسقط	fell over
cross	يعبر	crossed	hurt	يجرح/يؤذي	hurt
park	بركن [سيارة]	parked		,	

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

- by motorbike
- بواسطة دراجة نارية

في عجلة من أمره / مُسرعًا

- drive through
- يقود خلال
- in a hurry Be careful!
- كن حريضًا / حذرًا!

- at the crosswalk
- على ممر المشأة
- the middle of

منتصف

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة ﴿ ﴿ إِنَّا الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهِ الْمُعَالِمُ ع

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
he	love - school	Mazen and Dalida love their school.
Be careful on the roads.	works - city	Hani works in the city.
eful	motorbike	Hani goes to work by motorbike.
car	middle - crosswalk	Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk.
ă	fell over - leg	Mazen fell over and hurt his leg.



P C C C

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Can you..... a bike? a. ask
 - b. sail

c. ride

d. cross

- 2. I wear the
- on my head when I ride my bike.
 - c. clothes
- d. tou

- a. helmet 3. Mu dad has a.
- . . . in his car to drive safelu.
- a. station
- b. helmet

b. watch

- c. seat belt
- d. bike

انطر، اقرأ و تعرف. Look, read and identify

لافتات الطريق Road signs



There are sometimes camels on the road.

هباك أحيانًا جمال على الطريق.



You can't swim here.

لا يمكنك السياحة هنا.





You can go straight and turn right.

> يمكنك السير في خط مستقيم وتتجه يمينًا.

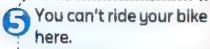




Stop here and wait for a green light. توقف هنا وانتظر إشارة المرور

الخضراء.











📜 Look, read and circle.

انظر، اقرأ وضع دائرة.

, السلامة على الطريق Road safety

- You need a helmet on your bike. أنت بحاجة إلى (ارتداء) خوذة عند ركوب دراجتك.
- You need a seat belt in your car. أنت يحاجة إلى [ارتداء] حزام الأمان في سيارتك.
- You need a green light to cross the road.

أنت بحاجة إلى ضوء أخضر في إشارة المرور لعبور الطريق.

You need to look left and right. أنت بحاجة للنظر إلى اليسار واليمين.

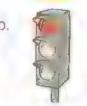




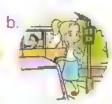














need / need to بحتاج / يحتاج /

Usage: We use "need" when something is important or necessary.

نستخدم «need» عندما یکون شئ ما هام أو ضروری.

We use "need to" and "the infinitive" when something is important to do.

نستخدم « المصدر + need to» عندما يكون من الضروري القيام بشي ما.

التكوين : Formation

Subj. + need + noun

We need safe roads.

نحن نحتاج طرق آمنة.





You need to look left and right. أنت بحاجة إلى النظر بسارًا ويمينًا.







Listen and read. أستمع واقرأ





The beginning

Mazen and Dalida are brother and sister. Theu love their school. Their teachers are very kind.

Hani is a young man. He works in the city and he goes to work by motorbike. Today, he was in a hurru.



The middle

Mazen and Dalida walk to school together. They cross the road at the crosswalk. Today, they walked to the crosswalk and waited for the cars to stop. Then they walked into the road. Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Then Hani drove through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. Mazen fell over. He was very shocked. Dalida was scared, but she wanted to help her brother.

The end

Hani stopped to help. Mazen wanted to go to school, but he hurt his leg. Hani called for an ambulance. Mazen is now at the hospital with his mom and sister. Hani is feeling very bad.

The moral of the story: We learn to be careful on the road.

الدرس المستفاد من القصة : أن نتعلم كيف نكون حذرين على الطريق.

Summarize the keu ideas.

لخص الأفكار الأساسية.

Learn 1. Summarize the middle of the story.

Mazen had an accident.

Practice 2. Summarize the end of the story.



مارل وداليد؛ هما أخ واخت إنهم تحيون مدرستهم معلميهم لطفاء حدًا هابي ساب تعمل في المدينة ويذهب للعمل بواسطة دراجة نارية. اليوم كان في عجلة من أمره مازن ، هاري والله: فلف ح واحت إنهم تحيون مترسهم معلمتهم تعليه حتا هاي سبب تعمل في المثنية ويدهب تنتهم يوسطه ترجه تارية ودنيدا بمشين مغ ابن المدرسة إنهم تعدرون الطريق عند معتز المشاه اليوم، سازوا الى ممر المشاة والتنظروا توقف السيارات ثم سازوا في الطريق. ساز ماري إلى متنصف ممر المشاة ثم قد هاني خلان معتز المشاه تم يتوقف لأنه كان يسير بسرعة كبيرة سعط ماري وأصيب تصدمه سديده كانت داليه الأثقة، تكنها أرادت مستعدة شقيفها توقف هاني للمساعدة، اراد ماري الدهاب إلى المدرسة، تكنه أصيب في ساقة طلب هاني سيارة إسعاف ماري الآن في المستشفى مع والديه وأكنه هاني بشعر أنه بيس على ما يرزم

General Exercises

on Lesson 2

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

- 🚛 Listen and (circle the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d.
1. It's important	t to be	on the roads.	
		c. nervous	d. angry
2. We need a sec	at belt in our	444444444 1	2 0
		c. cars	
		vhen the light is	
		c. red	
4. We need to loo	ok left and and righ	nt before we	the road.
a. cross	b. sell	c. describe	d. build
Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1. You need a gro	een light to	the road.	
	b. build		d. drive
2. You can go	then tur	n left.	
a. street	b. straight	c. strange	d. store
3. Cross the road	l at the	ni I	
a. car	b. trucks	c. crosswalk	d. station
4. You must	the road s	signs.	
a. follow	b. cut	c. leave	d. eat
Read and c	omplete the text	t with the words in th	ne box.
		fe – left – light – red	
belt in your car. Y	ou need a green (; ou need to look [3]	ed a helmet . You also n 2) to cross and right.	the road. When you
Read the te	ext and answer tl	he questions.	
Then they walke Then Hani drove too fast, Mazen f wanted to help h school, but he hu hospital with his A. Choose the co	y, they walked to the dinto the road. Mo through the cross fell over. He was vere brother. Hani sall mom and sister. Horrect answer fror		ed for the cars to stop. dle of the crosswalk. cause he was going is scared, but she wanted to go to lazen is now at the
1. The word		means a vehicle that o	• •
a. car	b. taxi	c. ambulance	d. train

2. The moral of the text is	to	
a. be in a hurry	b. be healthy	
c. be careful on roads	d. be lazy	
B. Answer the following	questions.	
3. How did Dalida feel wh	en Mazen fell down?	
4. How did the ambulance	e help Mazen?	
	,	4 111177 ++ 11 1 111
5 Read and write the	correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
1. You need	at) sleep early.	
2. She needs to	(eats) healthy food.	
3. We[need to	to) safe roads.	
4. I need to[wearing] a jacket.	
8 Punctuate the follo	wing.	
we need safe roads		
	- CETCUTEEN (10)de	sing the following
guiding elements.	of EIGHTEEN (18) words u	sing the following
	"Road safety"	جاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements:		
• How can you be safe on	roads?	

What should we wear on our bikes?



Air pollution

- Language Focus
- Pronunciation





VIDERBUILDEV

•	Key	voca	bul	ary
---	-----	------	-----	-----

pollution	ٽلوث	chemicals	مواد كيميائية
sick	مريض	dirty	متسخ/ملوث
solar power	طاقة شمسية	electric buses	حافلات كهربائية

Extra vocabulary

Extid 1000	indical y		
rice straw	قش الأرز	town	مدينة [صغيرة]
Copenhagen	كوبنهاغن [عاصمة الدنمارك]	Paris	باريس [عاصمة فرنسا]
Denmark	دولة الدنمارك	France	دولة فرنسا
London	مدينة لندن	England	دولة انجلترا
China	دولة الصين	Shenzhen	مدينة شنجن (في الصين)
mask	قناع وجه	near	قريب
cough	سعال / كحة / يكح	polluted	ملوث
burn	يحارق - يحرق		

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular			Irreg	ular	
Prese	ent	Past	Pres	sent	Past
breathe	يتنفس	breathed	buy	یشتری	bought
over	يغطى	covered	wear	يرتدي	wore
share	يشارك	shared			
allow	يسمح	allowed			

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

• go into پدخل • parts of اجراء من • good ideas • deas • wear a mask • wear a mask

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main paints an listening and reading texts

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences		
ĺ	air pollution	Cars make air pollution.		
	chemicals Cars put chemicals into the air.			
Air pollution	dangerous	The chemicals are dangerous for us.		
	polluted - sick	Polluted air makes us feel sick.		
Airp	see-air	We can't see chemicals in air.		
	cycle - electric	Walk or cycle to school and use electric buses.		
	burning - straw	Stop burning rice straw to stop pollution.		

M) Lings mile



لماذا تلوث الهواء خطير؟ ? Why is air pollution dangerous

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air.
We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous.

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Does this happen to you in your city or town? Is the air dirty or clean?



Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution.
In London, England, parents do not drive children to school.
The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school.



In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.



In Gharbia, Egypt, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.



In Paris, France, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus.



In Copenhagen, Denmark, there are more bikes than people and large parts of the city don't allow cars.

These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities. Which idea do you like best?

📒 Look, listen and read. . انطر، استمع واقرأ.

The experts' ideas to stop air pollution

أفكار الخبراء للحد من تلوث الهواء.

1.



Share a car with another person.

شارك السيارة مع شخص آخر.

2.



Use solar power.

استخدم الطاقة الشمسية.

3.



Go to school by bike.

اذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة.

4.



Plant trees.

ازرع أشجار.

5.



Buy food at shops near your house.

اشترى طعام من المحلات القريبة من منزلك.

ألمدن بها سيارات كثيرة السيارات تسبب تلوث الهواء تبعث المواد الكيميائية في الهواء لا يمكننا دانقا رؤية المواد الكيميائية، لكنها خطيرة، يشكل تلوث الهواء خطورة كبيرة عندما بتنفس الهواء نملوت، سعل ونشعر بالمرض، هل هذا بحدث لان في مرسك أو بلدنك؟ هل الهواء ملوث أم نطيف؟ تحدث لون الهواء بسيارات الأباء لا بقودون السيارة بأطفالهم إلى المدرسة بمشى الأطفان أو يدهيون إلى المدرسة بالدراجة السيارات لا تفترب من المدرسة في شنجن بنصين، لديهم حافلات كهربائية هذه الحافلات لا تسبب تلوث الهواء في الغريبة، مصر، أراد الفلاحين الحصول عني هواء أنظف للقبام بدلك توقفوا عن حرى فش الأرز استحدموا تقش لصبع طعاء لحيوناتهم وتغطية محاصبالهم

عن حرق قش الأزر استخدموا تقش لصبع طعام لحيواناتهم وتغطبة محاصيلهم في باريس، بفرسيد لا يمكن للسيارات الدهب إلى بعض أجراء المدينة في هذه الأماكن، يمكنك المشي أو ركوب الحافلة فقط يوحد في كوبيهاغن بالدتمارك، عدد الدراحات أكثر من عدد الأشخاص وأجراء كبيرة من المدينة لا تسمح يوجود السيارات هذه كلها أفكار جيدة لوقف نلوث الهواء في المدن. أي فكرة بفضيه أكثر ؟



تدوین ملاحظات Taking notes

When we take notes, we don't write the complete sentences. We write important words.

عندما نقوم بتدوين الملاحظات، لا نكتب جمل كاملة. نكتب الكلمات الهامة.

We use (must) and the infinitive for strong advice.

نستخدم "must" والمصدر لإعطاء نصيحة قوية.

Formation : التكوين

Subj. + must/mustn't + inf.

Notes

wear helmet on bike



Sentences

You must wear a helmet on the bike.

don't run-roads



You mustn't run on the roads.



Pojg Spira

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. You mustn't (parking) your car here.
- 2. You (mustn't) be quiet at the hospital.
- 3. They must [wears] a helmet on the bike.
- 4. She must [takes] the medicine.
- 5. We[must] eat at the library.
- 6. You (mustn't) raise your hand to speak at the classroom.
- 7. You mustn't...... (to copy) your friend's homework.
- 8. He must.... (to wash) his hands before eating.



Pronunciation



🚖 Listen and repeat. استمع وردد.



The letters tr make the sound /tr/.







، قطار train ،

C+r=cr

The letters Cr make the sound /kr/.





ر بصطدم بـ/ حادث تصادم crowd ازدحام crowd



crosswalk ممر مشاة

a + i = ai

The letters ai make the sound /eI/.



train قطار



بمطر/مطر rain



حلزون snail

0 + a = 0a

The letters **00** make the sound /OU/.



بطفو float



معطف coat



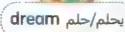
قارب boat

: e + a = ea

The letters ea make the sound/i:/.









ينظف/نظيف clean

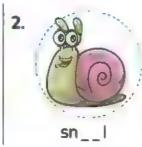
Help your child listen to the words that have /trl , /krl, /e1/ , /ot/, /i:/ sounds and repeat them. - ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات التي تحتوي علي أصوات /r/ , /ei / , /kr/ , /kr/ , /tr/ ويرددهم.



Pop Quiz on

M Look and write the missing sound.









🔯 Read and circle the odd sound out.

- 1. dream
- sea
- float

clean

- 2. crowd
- crash
- crosswalk
- train

- 3. rain
- coat
- boat
- float

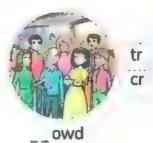
🛐 Look, circle and write.

1.



r__n

2.



3.



cl__n

Read and sort.

dream - crash - snail - sea - crosswalk - truck - rain - train

cr	tr	ai	ea
* *** ****	*** **	1111 4 4 444 4 747	
	, ,	*** ** **********	

General Exercises

on Lesson 3



🚻 Listen and cir	cle the correct o	inswer from a, b, i	c or d.
1. In Gharbia, farm	ners wanted to ha	ve cleaner	•
a. water	b. air	c. food	d. crops
2. They stopped	rice str	aw.	
a. burning	b. cutting	c, eating	d. collecting
3. They used the .	to mak	e food for their anir	mals.
a. water	b. wood	c. straw	d. plastic
4. They also used i	t toth	neir crops.	
a, eat	b. collect	c. cut	d. cover
Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	
1. My brother is sic	k, he has a		
a. toy	b. pen	c. cough	d. present
2. We can get	power fro	om the sun.	
a. wind	b. water	c. sand	d. solar
3. Electric buses co	an stop air		
a. gases	b. pollution	c. steam	d. power
4. I can't	well because	of air pollution.	
a. share	b. breathe	c. buy	d. burn
		*** **	

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Cars - drive - cycle - school - pollution

Air pollution is a very dangerous problem. Some cities are trying to stop air

(1) In London, England, parents do not [2] children to school. The children walk or [3] to school. [4] do not go near the school.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous. Some cities are trying to stop air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

A. Choose the	correct answer from	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The general i	dea of the text is ab	out	
a clean air		c air pollutio	n d stars
_	hildren go to school	_	
a. bikes	b. cars	c planes	d trains
8. Answer the	following question	5.	
3. Summarize t	he text in one sente	nce.	
4. How does Chi	ina try to stop air pol	lution?	
	, , , , .	,, , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
S Read and	write the correct f	orm of the word(s)	between brackets.
1. You	(must) run on th	ne roads.	
2. I must	(wearing) my	uniform at school.	
3. We must.	(buys) tick	ets to watch the movie	2.
4. You	[mustn't] hurry	to catch the school bu	S.
6 Punctuate	the following.		
chemicals in the	e air are dangerous		
• 📆 Write a pa	raaraph of EIGH1	TEEN (18) words usin	a the following
guiding el			g and remember
		Air pollution	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding element	ts:		
chemicals	 dangerous 		
		** ** * 7) 1****	

	111 1 **	11 /1 ++	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
., .			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		* ** **********************************	
			17110 00 0010 11 1 3 4 4 11 3 4 40 4 1
_			
	*** * **		







Verestreamy

→ Key vocabulary

energy-saving lightbulbs مصابيح كهربائية موفرة للطاقة		apartment	شقة سكىية
		excited	متحمس
main heading	عنوان رئيسي	photo	صورة فوتوغرافية
paragraph	فقرة إنشائية	sub-heading	عنوان فرعى
pollution	تلوث		

→ Extra vocabulary

· BATTA FOCABATAT	,		
cleaner	أكثر نظافة	balcony	شٰرفة / بلكونة
public	عام	gas	غاز
car-sharing	مشاركة السيارة	signs	لافتات / اشارات
fresh air	هواء نقى	traffic	مرور / حركة المرور
factory	مصنع	leaflet	نشرة / منشور
breathing problems	مشاكل التنفس		

r Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Pres	sent	Past
decide	يقرر	decided	hear	يسمع	heard
ncrease	يزيد	increased	put in	يضع في	put in

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

طرق خالية من السيارات car-free roads • الشرفة (البلكونة)

Main points of Listening and Reading was

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة.

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences		
0	stop - burning	We need to stop burning rice straw.		
stol	bikes	We need to use lots of bikes.		
ose use		We need to use solar power.		
₽ g	energy – saving	We can have energy–saving lightbulbs in our apartment.		

Respieller enfel Winnig

افرأ التقرير الآتي عن التلوث. Read the following report about pollution.

Youssef's report

Last week I heard Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution. I liked her ideas and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do:

- We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment.
- We can use buses and trains more.
- We can share a car with a friend sometimes.
- We can walk and not always go by car.
- We can have many plants on our balcony.

We decided to change some things as a family. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive. I now go to school by bike. My sister, Noura, walks to her school.

We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. I'm excited!

Youssef



بمكنيا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات أكثر.

بمكننا أن يكون لدينا مصابيح كهريائية موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.

بمكننا المشي ولا نذهب دائمًا بالسيارة.

بمكننا مشاركة السيارة مع صديق في بعض الأحيال.

• يمكننا أن يكون لدينا العديد من النياتات في شرفتنا.

قررنا تعيير بعض الأشباء كعائلة. يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة، أمي تأخذ الحافلة إلى العمل، هي لا تقود. أذهب الآن إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. أختى نورا تمشي إلى المدرسة. لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعبشة وعلى الشرفة. عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل، يمكننا وضع مصابيح كهربائية موفرة للطاقة. أنا متحمس ! يوسف.







To a local terms

Write a report of [18-24] words about what you can do in your city or village.

استمع واقرأ. Listen and read.

أفكار جيدة للحد من تلوث الهواء food ideas to stop air pollution

Don't burn rice straw.

لا تحرق قش الأرز.



Have cleaner gas in cars.

ضع غاز أكثر نظافة في السيارات.



Increase public transportation.

3

قم بزيادة استخدام وسائل النقل العام.



Travel on foot or by bike.

تنقل سيرًا على الأقدام أو بالدراجة.



Have some car-free roads.

تخصيص بعض الطرق الخالية من السيارات.



اقرأ وتعرف. . Read and identify

Road safety		Air pollution		
road signs	E10015	smoke		
helmet		breathing problems		
seat belts		factories		
crosswalk	本	ractories		
fresh air		chemicals		

📜 Look, read and identify the leaflet. انظر، اقرأ وتعرف على المنشور.



General Exercises

on Lessons 4&5

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.	
work – stop – family – balcony – bike	
Air pollution is very dangerous. I talked to my family about what we can deto [1]	e n
Read the text and answer the questions.	
We can do a lot of things to stop air pollution. We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment. We can use buses and trains more. We can shar a car with a friend sometimes. We can walk and not always go by car. We can have many plants on our balcony. We also shouldn't burn rice straw. We show have cleaner gas in cars.	e n
A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. 1. The general idea of the text is " How to stop	
a air pollution b unhealthy food c illnesses d cutting trees	;
2. We can have many on our balcony.	
a jobs b clothes c plants d foods	
B. Answer the following questions.	
3. Mention two things we can do to stop air pollution.	
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.	
Dispersion to the following	
Punctuate the following. don't cross from behind a car	
Write a paragraph of (18-24) words using the following guiding elements.	
"How to stop air pollution"	
Guiding elements : بعنه في نهاية الكتاب	مجا
• share • energy-saving lightbulbs	
	*** 41



Describe the relationship between two people, events, ideas or pieces of information

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى اتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

🚳 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في وصف علاقة بين شخصين، حدثين ، فكرتين أو معلومتين في النص.

🤔 مفتاح الحل يعتمد حل هذا السؤال على قراءة النص جيدًا أكثر من مرة للتمكن من فهم الترابط الموجود بين الأفكار والمعلومات في النص.

أقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة. 🚺 Step

Read and learn how to answer:

travel on roads. I like traveling by bus because we travel When we travel by plane, we go through air. The train moves on a rail. We ride the train from a train station. We travel on water by ship or boat. Cars and buses slowly and I can see the city.

تقرأ النص جيدًا وتفهم الترابط بين الأشخاص والأحداث والمعلومات الواردة

- 1. How can we travel on water?
- By boats and ships.
- 2. How can people who like to travel slowly move from place to place?
- By buses.
- 3. Why are the railways important for trains?
- Because trains move on a rail only.

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأولى. 🛂 🚰 🕏

Read and answer the questions:

It's important to be safe on roads. You need a helmet in your car. You need a green light to cross the road. You on your bike to protect your head. You need a seat belt mustn't run on the roads. You must follow road signs.

- Why is it important to wear a helmet on bikes?
- What do you need to wear in your car to be safe?
- 3. What do you need to cross the road safely?



يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة قدرتك على التعبير عن موضوع ما.

ُ के التحدى تريد كتابة موضوع عن [تلوث الهواء] و [الامال في الطريف] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🤔 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Write a paragraph using the sentences: Write a paragraph using the sentences: Air pollution Road safety Step 8 Topics is very dangerous for 3. We canand not always on roads. 4. You need ain your car 2. We cancars with our gud right before you cross the road. .. to cross in our apartment. 4. We can have energy - saving ▶ Complete the sentences: Sentences Step 2 3. You need to look friends sometimes 1. We shouldn't 2. You need ... 1. Air go by car. our lives. the road. قطارات _ بمینا نبانان حزام امان <u>J</u> 4. **Spc** يتشارك ضوء أخضر مصابيح كهربية يمشي Review your vocabulary ► Write the meaning: Step [

Air pollution

Road safety

3 Important topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا بجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [٢٤ جملة].

Transportation

When we travel by plane, we go through $\operatorname{air}^{[1]}$. The train moves on a $\operatorname{rail}^{[2]}$. The train is my favorite transportation^[3]. We travel on water by ship or boat^[4]. Cars and buses travel on roads^[5]. I like traveling by bus because we travel slowly and I can see the city^[6].

Road safety

It's important to be safe on the roads^[7]. You need a helmet on your bike^[8]. You need a seat belt in your car^[9]. You need a green light to cross the road^[10]. You mustn't run on the roads^[11]. You must follow road signs^[12].

A road accident

My friend and I were walking to school^[13]. We were crossing the road at the crosswalk^[14]. A man on his motorbike was going too fast^[15]. He hit my friend and fell down^[16]. The man stopped and helped my friend^[17]. He called for an ambulance and we went to the hospital^[18].

Air pollution

Cities have many cars^[19]. The cars make air pollution^[20]. They put chemicals into the air^[21]. Chemicals are dangerous^[22]. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick^[23]. We must try to stop pollution^[24].



Review on Unit 11

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة الحادية عشر في ورقة واحدة

Vocabulary

transportation	وسائل المواصلات
taxi	سيارة أجرة
bus	حافلة
helmet	خوذة
train	قطار
ship	سفينة
boat	فارب
shocked	مصدوم
rail	سكة حديدية
ambulance	سيارة أسعاف
pollution	تلوث
motorbike	دراجة بخارية
crosswalk	طريق عبور المشاة

Phones					
t	tr		r		
truck	train	crowd	crash		
a			i i		
rain	snail	Coat	float		
ea	seo	clean			

columnia (c)

need / need to

Subj. + need + noun.....

We need safe roads.

Subj. + need to + inf......

You need to look left and right.

must / mustn't

Subj. + must/mustn't + inf.

- You must wear a helmet on your bike.
- You mustn't run on the road.

Trest & month



			5
1 Listen and a	ircle the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	or d.
1. We decided to	change some things	s to pol	lution.
a, share	b. stop	c. cover	d. drive
2. My father goes	to work with his frie	end in the same	46. * * * * * * *
a. bus		c. train	d. plane
3. My	takes the bus to w	ork.	
a. brother	b. uncle	c. mother	d. aunt
4. My sister	to school.		
a. walks	b. drives	c. runs	d. rides
· 🔁 Choose the	correct answer fro	om a, b, c or d.	
1. You need a	on your b	ike.	
	b. helmet		d. pen
2. You need to	the road	at the crosswalk.	
a. visit	b. cross	c. cover	d. drive
	g. I'll call for a/an		
a. plane	b, train	c. helmet	d. ambulance
	air		
a. light	b. pollution	c. oxygen	d. gases
Read and c	complete the text	with the words in	the box.
	straw – animals	- stop - cleaner - cr	ops
Some cities a	re trying to stop air p	pollution. In Gharbic	ı, Egypt, farmers
wanted to have	[1] air. 7	Γο do that, they stop	ped burning rice
[2]	They used the stray	v to make food for t	heir (3) and
cover their crops	This is a good idea	to [4]	air pollution.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, I heard Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution. I liked her ideas and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do to stop air pollution.

We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment. We can use buses and trains more. We can **share** a car with a friend sometimes. We can walk and not always go by car. We can have many plants on our balcony.

		from a, b, c or d.		
1. We can have	energy-saving.	in our	apartment.	
a. sun		c. ligi		d. books
	ed word " <u>share</u> "	means to use son	nething	
a. late	b. lonely	c. tog		d. well
	following quest			
3. What do we r	need to do on ou	r balcony?		
		oh in one sentence		
** ** ** **			***************************************	
Read and	write the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s) betwe	en brackets.
	(cleans			
2. She likes to g	o to school	[by] foot.		
3. I need				
		ching) the hot cup		
4. Tod mastir t		ching) the not cup	•	
Dunctuate	the following.			
don't burn rice s	traw			
, ,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Write a pa	raaraph of EIG	SHTEEN (18) wor	ds using the	following
guiding ele	ements.		as asing the	Tollowing
		Transportation		
Guiding element	er t	Transportation	Ļ	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
• airport	• rail			
, , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	***** * **** * 1 ***	,,,,	***** *** *** ***

,				
			+ 1111144 +++	
	, ,		74++ 4	* *****
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			******************	
				* 5155 11111 11

Test 10 mum 11

Collected From Governorates Exams

ياد مرسوده . . . باعد أدر ساعدا ـ

لصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

Listen and cir	cle the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or i	d.
1. I live in Cairo witl	h my		
a uncles	b. friends	c. parents	d. cousins
2. I take the	to school.		
a taxi	b. bus	c. train	d, car
3. I go to the	with my mot	her on foot.	
	b. hospital		
4. When we want to	o visit my grandma i	n Alexandria, we trav	el by
a.boat	b. ship	c. plane	d. train
Choose the co	orrect answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
1. You need to wea	ra in y	our car.	(كفر الشيخ - بيلا ٢٠٢٣)
a. skirt	b. helmet	c. seat belt	d. tie
		inds of	
		c devices	
3. After the accider	nt, thet	ook the boy to the hos	spital. [٢٠٢٣ ناف - الف
		c.vet	
4. When we breath	ıe air, w	re cough and feel sick.	[القاهرة - المطرية ٢٠٢٣]
a.good	b. clean	c. polluted	d. clear
		th the words in the	box.
	travel - by - ri	-	
school is near my l	nouse. My sister goe	foot. I love s to work [2] om takes a taxi. My da n by plane.	. bus. My brother
	t and answer the		
Cities have mar air. We can't alway try to stop air pollu	ny cars. Cars make ai ys see the chemicals ution. In London, Eng	ir pollution. They put on the polition of the polition of the politic of the poli	ous. Some cities drive children to

These buses do not make air pollution.

	it "" .		
a. Clean city	b. Snow	c. Air pollution	d. Stars
2. In China people	use		
a. bikes	b. cars	c. electric buses	d. trains
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions.		
3. How do cars ma	ake air pollution?		
4. How does Englo	and try to stop air p	ollution?	
,	·		[أسيوط - صدفة ٢٠٢٣]
5 Read and wr	ite the correct fo	rm of the word(s) betw	een brackets.
1. I love traveling	[on] co	ır.	
2. The bus moves	[in] the	e road.	
3. You need to	[looks] lef	t and right to cross the ro	ad.
4. She	[mustn't] go to th	e hospital. She is sick.	
6 Punctuate th	ne following.		
6 Punctuate the we travel on water			(سوهاح - المراغه ٢٠٢٣)
we travel on wate	r by ship or boat graph of EIGHTE	EEN (18) words using th	
we travel on wate	er by ship or boat graph of EIGHTE nents.	EEN (18) words using th	
we travel on wate	graph of EIGHTE		ne following



تدريبات خاصة بطلاب الأزهر الشريف.

Listen and chooI go to schoolWhen I'mI like traveling by	, I take the	bus.	(by train – on foot – by car (late – early – hungry (ship – bus – plane
▶ Read and comp	lete the dialog	ue.	
	_	- favorite - tra	ıvei
Pasa : What's vour			
Rana: What's your		· ·	ation r
Dad : I love travel			
Rana: How does a	* *	(
Dad : It travels on	a (4).		
▶ Choose the corr	ect answer.		
1. My favorite transp	ortation is a		
a. pizza			d. desk
2buse			Wi West
a. Gas			d. Liquid
3. I go to school			
a. from		c. bu	d. with
4. You need.		_	
a.look	b. to look	c. looks	d. looked
5. After the accident			
a. skateboard	b. ambulance	c. bike	d. ship
▶ Reorder.			
1. do - How - get to	- uou - school ?		
1. 40 - 110W - get to	- god - school :		
2. far - my - My hous	se - is - from - sc	hool.	
3. kind - Our teacher	rs - very - are.		
4. crosswalk - the ro	ad - at - They - a	cross - the.	
			•
5. are – camels – the	road - There - 5	ometimes – or	٦.



DALIA SAVES THE VILLAGE!

Picture Dictionary













The main ideas of the story

ه الأفكار الرئيسية للقصة

- The importance of social media in solving problems.
 - أهمية وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي في حل المشكلات.
- We can develop our thinking by searching for new information on the internet.
 پمکننا تنمیة أفکارنا بالبحث عن معلومات جدیدة عبر الانترنت.
- Throwing garbage in the Nile has harmful effects on the growth of the agricultural crops.
 - إلقاء القمامة في بهر النيل له آثار ضارة على نمو المحاصيل الزراعية.

- ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الغاموس المصور والأفكار الرئيسية للقصة

[·] Help your child identify the picture dictionary and the main ideas of the story.

فريطة القصة

الشفصيات The characters



طارق Tarek جميلة Gameela





وليد Waleed



اداليا Dalia



الجد grandpa الجدة



The setting المكان و الزمان

الأماكن Places

Dalia's house منزل داليا

Dalia's grandparents' house منزل أجداد داليا

Dalia's village قرية داليا

one evening

ذات مساء

الوقت Time

Story plot عبكة القصة



Beginning

- Dalia does research about crops in Egypt.
 - داليا تجري بحث عن المحاصيل في مصر.
- The crops are not growing well in the village.
 - المحاصيل لا تنمو بطريقة جيدة
- Dalia contacts everyone in the village on social media.
- تتواصل داليا مع الجميع في القرية عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.



Middle

- The irrigation canal is blocked with trash.
 - قناة الري مسدودة بالقمامة.
- The villagers start to clear the trash.
 - القرويين يبدأوا في إزالة القمامة.
- Now the water isn't polluted.
 - الآن المياه ليست ملوثة.



Eline.

- The water comes back and the crops grow again, - تعود المياه وتنمو المحاصيل مرة
 - آخری.
- Some villagers start to grow wheat.
 - يبدأ بعض القرويين في زراعة القمح.
- The villagers make bread and biscuits to sell them.
 - يصنع القرويين الخبر والبسكويت لبيعهم.

A village had a problem القرية لديها مشكلة

ما هي مشكلة القربة؟ • In the village, they had no irrigation and some of the crops

weren't very good.

• The irrigation canal was blocked with trash. - في القرية لم يكن لديهم رى وبعض المحاصيل كانت غير جيدة.

- كانت قناة الري مسدودة بالقمامة.



ما هو حل داليا ؟

She told everyone in the village about the problem on social media. Everyone was excited to help.

أخبرت كل شحص في القرية من خلال وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي عن المشكلة كل شخص كان متحمشا للمساعدة..



They started to clear the trash from the water and try بدأوا في تنقية الماء من القمامة ومحاولة زراعة القمح. growing wheat.



مادا كانت النتيجة الأخيرة؟

Dalia saved her village.

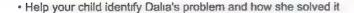
m , n =

Why was Dalia's homework research important to the لماذا كان بحث الواجب المنزلي الخاص بداليا مهم للعملية؟ process?

The research helped her how to help her village.

لقد ساعدها البحث في كيفية مساعدة قريتما.





ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مشكلة دائنا وكيف فامت بجلها.

lesson i l'inclorespianting

palia's research بحث داليا



• Dalia lives in a village in Egypt. One evening she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about crops in Egypt, like wheat, maize, and rice, and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop in our country and we use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best. Which is your favorite?

تعبش داليا في قرية في مصر. ذات مساء كانت تقوم بواجبها المنرلى على جهاز الكمبيوتر الحاص بها. تقوم ببحث
 حول المحاصيل في مصر، مثل القمح والدرة والأرر، وهو أمر مثير للاهتمام للغاية. القمح محصول مهم في بلديا
 ونستحدمه في صناعة الخبز. داليا تستعرض صور الخبز المصرى اللذيذ. داليا تحب الحبز البلدي أكثر. ما هو
 المفضل لديك ؟

village	فريه	homework	واجب مبرلي	research	بحث	wheat	قمح
maize	خرة	country	دوله	baladi bread	حبربلدى	crops	محاصيل

مشكلة عملية الرى Irrigation problem



• Dalia's mom, Gameela, is speaking to Dalia's dad, Waleed, who looks sad. "The crops are not growing well in the village. There is a problem with the water and we have no irrigation," says Gameela to Dalia. "We need to help everyone in the village with their crops." Dalia's brother, Tarek, says, "But what can we do?" Dalia says, "It's very simple. Let's call everyone in the village on social media. We need to help our village."

والدة داليا، جميلة، تتحدث إلى والد داليا، وليد، الذي يبدو حزينًا. تقول جميلة لداليا: المحاصيل لا تنمو بشكل جيد في القرية. هناك مشكلة في المياه ولا يوجد لدينا عملية ري. "نحن بحاجة لمساعدة كل فرد في القرية في زراعة محاصيلهم." يقول شقيق داليا، طارق: "ولكن ماذا يمكننا أن بفعل؟" هنا قالت داليا، "الأمر بسيط للغاية. دعونا نتواصل مع كل شخص في القرية على وسائل التواصل الاحتماعي. نحن بحاجة لمساعدة فريتنا".



speak	يتحدث	grow	ينمو	simple	بسيط
irrigation	عملية الرى	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	problem	مشكلة
need	يحتاج	looks sad	يبدوحزين	well	بشكلجيد

Lesson

2. The Widelle

يالار ره الرقدد

قناة الرى Irrigation canal



 Dalia's family gets water from the Nile. But the irrigation canal is not working. She tells everyone in the village about this problem on social media, then meets everyone in the main square. A lot of villagers say they can help.

 عائلة داليا تحصل على المياه من النيل. لكن قناة الرى لا تعمل. إنها أخبرت الجميع في القرية عن هذه المشكلة من خلال وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي, ثم التقت بالجميع في الساحة الرئيسية. وبادر كثير من الفرويين بتقديم المساعدة.

villagers	قرويين	work	تعمل	square	ساحة/ميدان	everyone	الجميع
main	رئيسي	meet	يقابل	irrigation canal	قناة الري	the Nile	نهرالنيل

Cooperation to solve the irrigation problem

التعاون لحل مشكلة الري



 The next day everyone gets together in the center of the village. Some people come on foot, and some by bike. Some people come by boat or by car from another village to help. Everyone is very excited to help with the problem. They meet at Dalia's grandparents' house. Dalia's grandma gives them tea and cookies.

فى اليوم التالى يجتمع الجميع فى وسط القرية. يأتى بعض الناس سيرًا على الأقدام والبعض الآخر بالدراجة. يأتى
 بعص الباس بالقارب أو بالسيارة من قرية أخرى للمساعدة. الجميع متحمس جدًا للمساعدة فى حل المشكلة.
 إنهم يلتقون فى منزل أجداد داليا. تقدم لهم جدة داليا الشاى والكعك المحلى.

together	مقا	center	وسط	boat	قارب	excited	متحمس
cookies	كعك محلى	house	مىزل	tea	شای	give	يعطى

The effects of throwing trash in the Nile

آثار إلقاء القمامة في نهر النيل.



Dalia and her family go to see the problem. The irrigation canal that brings
the water is blocked with trash - plastic bottles and household things.
There are also some plants in the water. Tarek says, "We need to start work
and clean the water." The water is not very deep and they start to clear the
trash. They fill 20 trash bags with the trash. Now the water isn't polluted.

 تذهب داليا وعائلتها لرؤية المشكلة. قناة الرى التى تجلب المياه من النيل مسدودة بالقمامة - الزجاجات البلاستيكية والمخلفات المنزلية. كما توجد بعض النباتات في الماء. يقول طارق : "يجب أن نبدأ العمل وننظف المياه". الماء ليس عميقًا جدًا ويبدأون في تنطيف القمامة. قاموا بملىء ٢٠ كيس نفايات بالقمامة. الآن الماء غير مئوث.



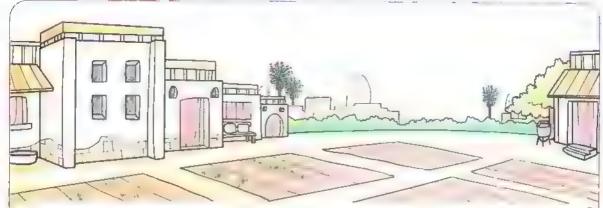
bring	پجلب	canal	قناة [مائيه]	block	يسد/يحجز
trash	مهملات/قمامة	deep	عميق	clear	يزيل
clean	يبظف	polluted	ملوث	household	مخلفاتمنزلية

Lesson 1

3. The End

الداريات الوقادرات

خطة داليا Dalia's plan



• The water comes back to the village and the crops grow again. Everyone is very happy. They can grow food on their land and they can sell their fruit and vegetables to buy other things. Their lives become easier. But some of the crops are not very good. Dalia has a plan. She thinks the villagers can produce more food. She says they should try wheat - she tells them about her research. She says wheat grows very well in Egypt and is great for making delicious bread and cakes. Some villagers like the idea - they start to grow wheat in some of their fields.

تعود المياه إنى القرية وتنمو المحاصيل مرة أخرى، الجميع سعداء جدًا. يمكنهم زراعة المحاصيل في أراضيهم ويمكنهم بيع الفاكهة والخضروات لشراء أشياء أخرى. تصبح حياتهم أسهل. لكن بعض المحاصيل ليست جيدة جدًا. دانيا لديها خطة. تعتقد أن القروبين يمكنهم إنتاج المزيد من المحاصيل الزراعية (الطعام). تقول إن عليهم تجربة القمح - تخبرهم عن بحثها. تقول إن القمح ينمو جيدًا في مصر وهو رائع لصنع الخبز والكعك اللذيذ. يُبدى بعض القروبين إعجابهم بالفكرة ويبدأوا بزراعة القمح في بعض حقولهم.



land	أرض	buy	بشتري	become	يصبح	easier	أسهل	try	يحاول
delicious	لديد	field	حقل	idea	فكرة	come back	يعود	plan	حطة

كيفية صنع الخبز المصرى How to make Egyptian bread

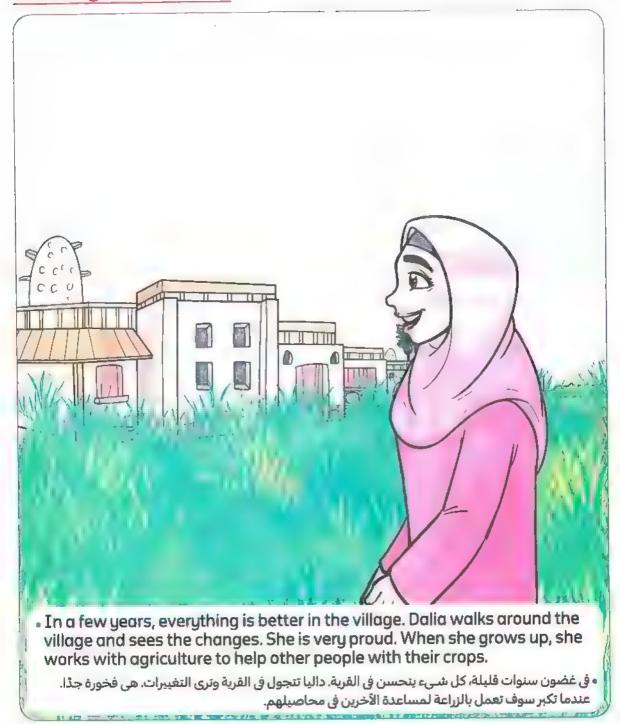


*From the wheat they can make flour. From the flour they can make delicious Egyptian bread. Grandma can make more of her awesome cookies. The villagers make bread and cookies to sell to other villages.

• يمكنهم صنع الدقيق من القمح. يمكنهم صنع خبز مصرى لذيذ من الدقيق. يمكن للجدة أن تُعد المزيد من الكعك المحلى الرائع. يصنع القرويون الخبز والكعك المحلى لبيعه في القرى الأخرى.

make	يصنع	flour	دفيق	Egyptian	مصرى	awesome	راثع

الحياة رائعة Life is good



better	أفصل	changes	تغييرات	proud	فخور	agriculture	الزراعة
few years	سنوات قليلة	around	حول	grow up	ينمو/يكبر		

General Exercises ... stary

تدريبات عامة على القسه

1 Read and complete.

	wheat - social m	nedia - irrigation	
1. We use	to make cool	kies.	
2. The	canal in Dalia's vil	lage was blocked wi	th trash.
3. Dalia contacte	d everyone in the villag	e on	
 Dalia is a stude The irrigation of 	anal was blocked with aw Dalia's message on	trash.	
1. What does Dali	a want to be?		
Read and pu The irrigation The water con	ilia is a helpful girl? When the control of the con	is blocked with tro and the crops grow	ish. again.
6 Choose the	correct answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. The crops are n	ot growing	in the village.	
a. sadly	b. happily	c. well	d. slowly
2. Dalia has a	***************************************		
a. map	b. plan	c. plane	d. book
3. Dalia lives in a	******************		
a. village	b. town	c. city	d. street

GENERAL REVISION on Units 16, 31&12

سراجعة عامة على الوحدات [١٠,١١,١٠]



Word sport sale

message chat password research	محادثة كلمة مرور بحث	sports center	موقع إلكتروني جهاز مركز رياضي	truck neighbor	إيجابيات سلبيات شاحنة جار
		personal	شخصي	computer games	
social media				بوتر	ألعابكمب
سا الاحتماء	وسائل التواد				

bus	حافلة	plane		pollution	لالوث
rail	سكةحديدية	car	سيارة	crosswalk	طريق عبور المشاه
boat	قارب	bike	دراجة	ambulance	سيارة إسعاف
ship	سفينة	seat belt	حزام أمان	crash	تصادم
metro	مترو الأنفاق	helmet	خوذة	snail	حلزون
walking		road	طريق	float	يطفو
balcony	شرفة - بلكونة		أمن	dream	حلم



ातिक भारति

Giving advice

Subj. الفاعل + should / shouldn't + inf.

- You should only give your phone number to people you know.
- You shouldn't give your password to anyone who asks.

need / need to

need + noun need to + inf.

- We need safe road.
- You need to look left and right to cross the road safely.

must / mustn't

Subj. الفاعل + must / mustn't + inf.

- You must wear a helmet on the bike.
- You mustn't run on the roads.



Listering Textis



Lesson 1:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is very important. It brings life to the whole of Egypt.

Lesson 2:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Last year, I visited my Grandpa's village. It was a quiet, and a beautiful place. There were lots of trees, but there weren't any trains. Grandpa's parents moved to this village when he was three. He played football near his home.

Lesson 3:

Pop Quiz on phonics

* Listen and write the missing sound.

rain
 mice
 light
 see

General Exercises on lesson 3

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country mouse was pleased and excited. He gave his friend grass and seeds.

Lessons 4 & 5:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

I'm Omar. In the past, our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays. Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.

Test 1 on Unit 7:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

The Nile is very important for our lives. It's the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. It helps us to drink and grow food. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it.

Test 2 on Unit 7:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

I remember my first day of school. I was nervous. I wanted to cry at the school gate. I put on a green T-shirt, gray pants and black shoes. My dad drove me to school.

تدريبات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

* Listen and choose the correct answer.

The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. The Nile is very important for all people because they need it for drinking and washing.



Lesson 1:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Last week was my father's birthday. My mom made nice cakes. I had two slices of cake. I drank three cartons of juice. My sister had a bar of chocolate. There were five packets of cookies. My brother had a bottle of water and a packet of cookies.

Lesson 2:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Last week, I visited my grandma. She lived by the sea. We saw some old photos and sang songs, but time was short. We felt happy. We will go again soon, early September.

Lesson 3:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Eid Al-Fitr happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon. Kahk are delicious cookies. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. We can buy kahk from a bakery.

Lessons 4 & 5:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees represent new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored balls and stars. People in different countries like celebrating different festivals.

Test 3 on Unit 8:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say "Eid Mubarak" to their friends. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious cookies like kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honeu in them.

Test 4 on Unit 8:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

My name's Sally. I went to the market yesterday to buy some groceries. I bought two packets of cookies. I bought

three cartons of milk. I bought three bags of flour to bake a cake. I paid seventy pounds at the checkout.

تدريبات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

* Listen and choose the correct answer.

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

February Test:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

I was very nervous at my first day of school. I lived in Luxor. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.



Lesson 1:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Hide and seek is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it. One player, called the seeker, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them.

Lesson 2:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Chinese New Year is in China and many parts of Asia. People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes. There was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck. The amount of money usually had an even number at the end because they said this was good luck.

Lesson 3:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Egypt makes a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.

Test 5 on Unit 9:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

The Egyptian food can be described with one word: wonderful. The most famous is Ful Medames. It's beans cooked slowly. Ful Medames is served with olive oil and garlic. Basbousa is a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. It's very delicious.

Test 6 on Unit 9:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

It's our class Sports Day. The Sports Day is in the school yard. It's on Tuesday. We wear T-shirts and shorts. We play lots of games and eat lots of cakes. We also have fun.

تدريبات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

* Listen and choose the correct answer.

We often celebrate things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and say why we should be proud of our beautiful country.



Lesson 1:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Last week, Hani had homework

about hippos. He logged into the library website. He created a password. He found information. He did research on his tablet.

Lesson 2:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

There are a lot of pros and cons for social media. You can play games online. You can have fun. But some people can buily you when you are on social media. They can take your personal information so you should keep your password secret.

Lessons 4 & 5:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Computer games are a fun way to spend time. Children can spend many hours playing games. The bad thing about computer games is that children look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. You shouldn't spend all your time playing computer games. You should go outside, read books, and help at home.

Test 7 on Unit 10:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

To stay safe online, you should have a very strong password. You should speak to people you know online. You shouldn't speak to strangers on the internet. You shouldn't be an online bully.

Test 8 on Unit 10:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Last week, I had some homework.
The homework was about chameleons.

I created a password to log into a library website. I made a presentation with Hala. Our teacher loved our presentation.

تدريبات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

* Listen and choose the correct answer.

Social media is when we use computers and other devices to share ideas, thoughts, and information and have fun. Social media helps us talk to our friends and family. Many students can find information for their homework by using social media.

March Test:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

Egypt is a special country. Near the Nile, it is green and beautiful. Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! We are very friendly to visitors. Our movies are famous.



Lesson1:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

I'm Adam. I'm 9 years old.
I go to school by car. My favorite
transportation is a bus. Sometimes, I go
with my friends by bus. When I travel by
car, I'm on the road. I travel by train on
holidays.

Lesson 2:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

It's important to be safe on the roads. Children are in danger on the roads. So we need a seat belt in our cars. We also need to cross the road when the light is green. We need to look left and

right before we cross the road.

Lesson 3:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

In Gharbia, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals. They also used it to cover their crops.

Test 9 on Unit 11:

Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

As a family, we decided to change some things to stop pollution. My father now goes to work with his friend in the same car. My mother takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive. I now cycle to school. My sister walks to school.

Test 10 on Unit 11:

* Listen and circle the correct answer from a . b . c or d.

I live in Cairo with my parents. Cairo is a big city. I take the bus to school because it's very far. I go to the market with my mother on foot because it's near our house. When we want to visit my grandma in Alexandria, we travel by train.

تدريبات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

* Listen and choose the correct answer.

I go to school on foot. When I'm late, I take the bus. I like traveling by bus around the city because we travel slowly and I see the city.



Answers of Topics

ريال المروضية السرح الخاصة بكتاب السرح



Unit



Lesson 1

"The Nile"

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. It is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles.

Lesson 2

"Your village in the past"

I grew up in a village. It was very quiet in the past. There weren't many cars and trucks in the streets.

Lesson 3

"City life"

In the city, the smoke from the cars covers the stars. The city is pretty and full of bright lights. The city is exciting.

Lessons 4&5

"Your first day of school"

Yesterday was my first day of school. I got up at 6:00. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants and black shoes. I was very happy.

Test 1 on Unit 7

"Your town in the past and now"

In the past, my town was quiet. It had many parks. Now, there is too much traffic and noise.

Test 2 on Unit 7

"The Nile"

The Nile is very important to us. It's the longest river in the world. It has two

branches. It brings life to the whole of Egypt.



Lesson 1

"Food and drinks"

We have a lot of food and drinks at home. I like to eat a slice of cake and a bottle of milk for breakfast.

Lesson 2

"The beach"

Last summer, I went to the beach with my family. We swam in the sea. We saw lots of fish and sang songs.

Lesson 3

"Eid Al-Fitr"

Eid Al-Fitr happens in the first day of Shawwal. In Eid Al-Fitr, we eat kahk. We go to the mosques. We say Eid Mubarak.

Lessons 4&5

"The Christmas tree"

People decorate Christmas trees with lights, colored balls, and stars. These trees are always green. The Christmas trees represent new life.

Test 3 on Unit 8

"The month of Ramadan"

In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. It's a time to help other people.

Test 4 on Unit 8

"Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt"

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. People eat kahk to celebrate Eid. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They wear new clothes.

February Test

"Your first day of school"

I remember first day of school. I put on a blue shirt and black trousers. I was nervous at the school gate. But I made many friends, so it was a nice day.



Lesson 1

"The musical chairs game"

The musical chairs game is an easy game. You need chairs and some music to play it. You need to run but be ready to sit when the music stops. We play it with our friends.

Lesson 2

"Chinese New Year festival"

Chinese New Year is an interesting festival. They give red envelopes to their friends and wish them good luck. It is a very popular festival.

Lesson 3

"Why Egypt is special"

Egypt is famous for its history. It has rich culture. The Egyptian food is wonderful. The Egyptians are very helpful and hospitable people. That's why Egypt is a special country.

Lessons 4&5

"A birthday party"

My birthday party will be next Sunday at 7:00. We will play games. We will sing and play music. I will invite all of my friends.

Test (5) on Unit 9

"Hide and seek game"

The seeker closes his eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide and the seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker.

Test (6) on Unit 9

"Your birthday party"

I'm having my birthday party next Sunday. I want to play some party games. It will be lots of fun. Lots of people from my school are coming.



Lesson 1

"Chameleons"

A chameleon is a type of lizards. Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes.

Lesson 2

"How to stay safe online"

We use social media every day. You should be careful when you go online. You should keep your password and personal information secret. You shouldn't tell anyone your birthday and your phone number.

Lesson 3

"Cons of computer games"

Computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside.

Lessons 4&5

"The pros of computer games"

Computer games are sometimes good for you. Some games need teams,



GUIDE

Interactive

By a group of supervisors

Parents' Guide

دليبل ولبن الأمير

Notebook

الصف الرابع الابتدائي الفصل الدراسي الثاني









AL TALADA BOOKSTORE
For printing, publication & distribution

El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt Tel.: 02/ 259 340 12 - 259 377 91 e-mail: info@elmoasserbooks.com www.elmoasserbooks.com Primary 2024 SECOND TERM

طبقًا لأحــدث مواصــفات الورقة الامتحانية ٢٠٢٣ - ٢٠٢٤ وتعديلات كتاب الوزارة ٢٠٢٤

Contents

	El-Moasser Homework Interactive باصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلي (التسميع)	كرأسة المع
	Part 1 Dictation on Lessons	- 1 minus 1 4
Pa	Part 2 Accumulative assessments on Dictation	18
	ينهج والتمكن منه في أسبوع واحد فقط	مراجعة اله
	Days 1&2 Vocabulary & Language	21
- B	Day 3 Listening & Reading Skills	29
4	Day 4 Writing Skill	
	Days 5,6&7 Governorates Exams	31





El-Moasser Homework Interactive

حُراسةُ المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلي (التسميح)



Dictation on Lessons

۱ - إملاء على دروس الوحدة

٢- أهم المفردات اللغوية في الوحدة



Part-Two

Accumulative assessments on Dictation



تدريب تراكمي على الإملاء



Dictation on Lessons

إملاء على دروس الوحدة

يقوم المعلّم باحتيار نموذج واحد من [A] or [B] لكل طالب لقياس وتقييم استيعابه للمفردات اللعوبة.



Write & Proctice

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 1 1. The Nile has two.....in Egypt. مدينة كبيرة عاصمة 2. Cairo is a big..... واحة غابة 3. We can find an.....in the desert, تهر 4. Cairo is the of Egupt. فرع Lesson 2 فضولي 2. I'm to know more about her. مساحة / فضاء ********************** شاحنة 3. We played football on this شارع الحضر 4. My uncle is a driver.

-Or-

Model B

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 1 1. We'll climb the.... غابة تمساح 2. Turties are جبل زواحف ... of the world now is about 3 billion. صحراء . , , , 4. There are many trees in the..... تعداد السكان Lesson 2 روار 1. Many. come to visit Egypt every year. ذاكرة معدن طريق 3. He crossed the carefully. هادئ 4. Where's my jewelry? صندوق

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 3 1. She saw two in the garden so she فئران was scared. مفزوع دخان 2. There's a huge in the wall. ************************** 3. The of the story is to be kind with الريف فجوة / ثقب other people. ***(*)********************** مغزى أخلاق 4. There is too much in the city. Lessons 4 & 5 جار 1. My.....is heavy, so my mom helps me carry it. بنطلون 2. We can buy many different things from حقيبة ظهر مركر تسوق 3. My school uniform is green T-shirt يبكي and black, متجر أحدبة 4. We have a kind on the second floor.



Model (B)

Write the n	neaning 💴	Complete the sentences
Lesson 3		
	مسرور / مبتهج حائف رواثح ضوضاء	1. She was when she saw the fox. 2. The is incredibly loud. 3. I'm very about the result.
Lessons 4 & 5	صوت جمیل	4. I'm happy to hear your
***************************************	متوتر / عصبی بوابهٔ کهرباء	1. The TV needs to work, 2 are very noisy.
	یندکر یفود	3. The boy is very about his exam. 4. There are many parents waiting at the school
, iii	سيارات تعمل بالوقود	



أهم المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة في الوحدة طبقاً لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم ونواتج التعلم.





city



2. mountain

1. oasis







4. truck

3. the Nile



5, road









7. hole











10. backpack

11. forest









13. visitors



15. pants



Dictation on Lessons

إملاء على دروس الوحدة

يقوم المعلم باختيار بموذج واحد من [A] or [B] لكل طالب لقياس وتقييم استبعابه للمعردات اللغوية.





Write the me	eaning 💴	Complete the sentences
Lesson 1		
** *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	كعك محلي	1. I like having a packet of for dessert.
h ++ 14 + 1 + 1 + 1	زجاجة	2. She had a of water.
1 1 7 7 7 177	صابون	2. Sile flad d of water.
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	سميد	3. I washed my face with
+ 11171 + 1111	قطعة	
Lesson 2	يستمنع	4. Basbousa is a dessert made from
وجبة الطعام)	حلوی (تقدم بعد	1. Thelives in the sea.
*****		2 3311 47 6 12
441 4 **	أخطبوط	2. What's your favorite comedy?
3331 22 *** 1111 * 41	طبق	2 We had an apple pie for
******	شاطئ	3. We had an apple pie for
****** *** ****** * *	عميق	4. Having fish and rice is my favorite
	فيلم	

-Or

Model **B**

Write the r	neaning 💛	Complete the sentences
esson 1		
	علبة من	1are my favorite fruit.
******************************	موز	2 Thomas County County
	لحم	2. I boughtfrom the butcher's.
	عصير	3. I ate two bars of
*** ****** * *	جُبن	3.1 ate two bars of
171 1 +++ 44 1 ++	شيكولاتة	4. He drank two cartons of
esson 2		·
	وجبة	1. My mom made us a delicious
	محبوب/رائع	3 T
*** **	أغنية	2. I sang a beautiful
******	رحلة [قصيرة]	3. My grandpa a fish.
********	يصطاد	3 2
11 1 7 7 7 7 7 7	قصيدة	4. We're going on a to Marsa Matrouh

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 3 1. We celebrate......after Ramadan. عيد الفطر جامع - مسجد 2. Kahk have....., sugar and honey in them. قمر 3. The baker bakes his bread in the..... مخبر 4. People went to the.....in Eid Al-Fitr to مكسرات عروب الشمس pray. Lessons 4 & 5 1. People......Christmas trees at Christmas. حعلة الجدة الكبرى 2. My birthday.....is tomorrow. ألعاب 3. My....is very kind. She always gives me مميز/خاص presents. يزين أضواء 4. I like playing with my friends.



Model **B**

Write the m	eaning 💴	Complete the sentences
Lesson 3		
**********	شم النسيم	1. Egyptians eat to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr.
1111 1111 4 , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	يصوم - صيام	2. Muslimsduring Ramadan.
(44-4-44)) 1111111111	كحك	2. Musimisduring Ramadan.
	ىزھة خلوية	3. Eid Al-Fitr is a very important Islamic
,, ,,,, ,	حديقة عامة	
***************************************	احتفال	4. We color boiled eggs at
Lessons 4 & 5		
	يمثل	1. There are manyin the sky.
***	نجوم	2. The crocodile isand scary.
444 44 1 11111771111111111111	کبیر / صخم	Stiffe crocodic is
***************************************	كرات ملونة	3. Christmas treesnew life.
* 14 444 444 44411	يرمي	
	عمة/خالة	4. I usedto decorate my room.

أهم المفردات اللعوية المستهدفة في الوحدة طبقاً لكناب الورارة ودليل المعلم ويوانح التعلم.



















4. a piece of cheese

5. octopus









7. a bottle of water

8. picnic











11. a bar of chocolate









13. moon

14. dried fish

15. a carton of juice



Dictation on Lessons

إملاء على دروس الوحدة





Write & Proctice

Model (A

Complete the sentences Write the meaning Lesson 1 ألعاب 1. We shouldother people. طرد / هدية 2. He got the gold medal. He was the وائز 3. The children often play..... شخص يحترم 4. Musical chairs game is the most..... مشهور game in Egypt. Lesson 2 at his friends. 1. The boy is silly. He always دحرجة / دوار يضحك after the 2. Noha is lucky. She is still.... ظرف accident. تل/هضبة 3. Cheese..... is a weird festival. عادات 4. Did you put the letter inside the على قيد الحياة

Or

Model B

Write the me	aning 💴	Complete the sentences
Lesson 1	لاعب ا باحث	 There are ten in my team. The playground in our school is very
	تقلیدی بعلف واسع	3. She the present and gave it to her mon
Lesson 2	تعد	4. He is a baby. He can'tto ten.
	طائرة ورقية طماطم	We throw oldat each other in La Tomatina Festival.
	فوصوی غریب	2. She fell down and she was covered in . 3. Let's fly aup into the sky.
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	طین سخیف	4. Her house is very Everything is on the ground.

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 3 1. An....is a person who writes movies فول مدمس شراب محلي and stories. لعبة الكاراتيه 2. We are our Egyptian culture. مؤلف 3.is a traditional breakfast food in Egypt. وطني - قومي 4. Ferial Abdelaziz is a famous......player. فخورب Lessons 4 & 5 ساحة 1. We got their weddingtoday. بأني / يحضر 2. I went to the to read books. يوم رياصي معلومات 3. I hope you can.....to the party. دعوه 4. Whatdo you need to go to the party? مكنية

—|Or|— Model B

C----I-t--N------t---

Write the r	neaning 💴	Complete the sentences
Lesson 3		
	ثوم	1. He was veryto me when I came to
	ريټ ر بيوں	his house.
	مصياف - كريم	2. Egypt is famous for its
**	تاريخ	
	يحدم - يقدم	3. The restaurantexcellent Italian food.
	منطقة	4. Ais part of a country.
Lessons 4 & 5		
	فائمه	1. I my friends to my birthday party.
	بجهر	2. I need to have a shopping before
	يدعو	going to the supermarket.
	معقود	3. We're waiting for an importantto
	عبوان	arrive.
	صيف	4. Myis 99 Ahmed Helmy street.

أهم المفردات البغوية المستهدفة في الوحدة طبقاً لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم وتواتح التعلم.



















4. birthday party

5. hide and seek







6. La Tomotina

Festival







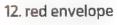






10. pass the parcel

11. desert









13. olive oil

14. winner



15, ful medames



Dictation on Lessons

إملاء على دروس الوحدة

يقوم المعلم باختيار بمودج واحد من [A] or [B] لكل طالب لفياس وتقييم استيعابه للمفردات اللعوية.



ide & Prochice

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 1 كلمة مرور 1. I like to watch movies on my..... يحطط بحث فكرة 3. Ito travel to Europe next summer. عرض تقديمي كمنيوتر لوحي 4. She is doing....... about chameleons. Lesson 2 1. Social media has......and cons. یتنمر / تنمر شخصی 2. Some people can.....you online. أجهزة آمن __information secret. 3. You should keep your بشارك 4. Cell phones are important إيجابيات

Or-

Model B

Write the meaning



Complete the sentences

	هاتف حلوی (محمول)
	رسالة
	يسجل الدخول إلى
	يىسخ
	مكنية

يدردش

- I with my friend on Facebook last night. 2. My..... is ringing.
- 3. My mom sent me a text.....
- 4. I need to my email account to check my messages.

Lesson 2

Lesson 1

إشارة / يشير cyw/ yw مبدع يتصل يفحص / يتحقق وسائل النواصل الاجتماعي

- 1. Millions of people visit YouTube and other sites dailu.
- 2. People can..... you in photos on Facebook.
- 3. You should keep your password.....
- 4. She is a very.....person. She draws beautiful paintings.

Model (A)

Write the meaning Complete the sentences Lesson 3 1. It is raining heavily, so we can't play...... بقهم صحي 2. There are three bedrooms in our...... شقة سكىية ألعات كمبيوتر 3. Many children play to have fun. مشكلة بالخارج 4. I asked my parents to help me with my Lessons 4 & 5 1. Smoke from cars is the for many وريق سبب problems. سلبيات 2. Computer games have many pros and تكتشف 3. My won the match yesterday. في رأبي 4. computer games are bad for children. ىقصى

Or

Model B

Write the I	meaning 🔀 🚈	Complete the sentences
Lesson 3		
	أطعال	1. I ate a delicious meal at the
	جار مطعم	2. The are playing in the park.
	عبر صحی پمایل	3. My, Ali is always helpful and friendly.
4	ا بتوقف / يمنع	4. It's to drink too much cola.
Lessons 4 & 5		
	ا بحل	1. Living in a small town has its and cons
	حائزه	2. I need to clean my phone
•	شاشة	3. Our team is working together to the
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	إيجابيات	problem.
	على الجانب الآخر	4. The winner of the game won a wonderful
+ b	في النهاية	

Important 75 words

أهم المعردات اللغوية المستهدفة في الوحدة طبقاً لكتاب الورارة ودليل المعلم ونواتج التعلم.





















5. library























11, chameleon











14. computer games

15. password



Dictation on Lessons

إملاء على دروس الوحدة



Write&Proctine

Complete the sentences Write the meaning Lesson 1 فطار 1. When I travel by plane, I go through the مركبات / عربات يسافر 2. My favorite transportation is the..... وسائل المواصلات 3. Cars, trucks and boats are...... محطة هواء / جو 4. I to Luxor by train. Lesson 2 طريق 1. I always wear a.....when I ride my bike. إشارة المرور الخضراء 2. There is a car on the. لافتة / علامة 3. The hospital has many to transport دراجة نارية patients. سيارة إسعاف 4. I rode my.....to my work today. خوذة

444.51		Constitution
Write the n	neaning	Complete the sentences
Lesson 3		
1444444444	یشتری	1. Electric buses don't make air
,	يشارك	
	بحرق	2. Ia bedroom with my sister.
1	طاقة شمسية	3. We can getfrom the sun.
**	مواد كيمباثية	
	تلوث	4. Don'trice straw.
Lessons 4 & 5		
	ا ينمي / يحسن	1. We can have many plants on our
	ینمی/یحسن مصابیح	2. Reading English books canyour
	يقرر	vocabulary.
•	شرفة / بلكونة	3. We can have energy-savingin our
	مشاركة السيارة	apartment.
	ا عنوان فرعى	4. Weto buy a present to our mom.



أهم المعردات اللغوية المستهدفة في الوحدة طبقاً لكناب الوزارة ودليل المعلم وتواتج التعلم











2. ambulance

3. snail

4. rain









5. boat

6. float

7. seat belt

8. pollution











10. dream

11. helmet

12. train

13. rail









14. motorbike

15. ship

16. green light

17. bus



















Accumulative assessments on Dictation



تدريب تراكمي على الإملاء

يقوم المعلم باختيار بموذج واحد من (A) or (B) لكل طالب لقياس وتقييم استيعابه للمفردات اللغوية.

Units 7,8,9 & 10

Units 7,8,9,10 & 11

Units 7.8.9.10.11 & 12

Model (3)-

- 1. wonderful
- 2. cell phone
- 3. social media
- 4. branch
- 5. tablet
- 6. tag
- 7. log in
- 8. games

ا.ساحة

۲.جار

۳. سر / سری

ع.غير صحي

٥.مطعم

٦. ألعاب كمبيوتر

۷. شخصی

٨.مخيف

Model (A)

- 1. bus
- 2. chat
- 3. train
- 4. song
- 5. rail
- 6. ship
- 7. seat belt
- 8. birthdau

ا. دراجة نارية

۲. جائرة

۳.مستشفی

ع.مصدوم

ه.خطر

٦. مقابلة شخصية

۷. تلوث

٨. مركبة / عربة

- Model (A)-

- 1. unwrap
- 2. do research
- 3. wheat
- 4. transportation
- 5. traffic
- 6. celebrate
- 7. trash
- 8. presentation

ا. لهب

٦. ذرة

۳. يغطي

٤. قناع وجه

٥. يقول

٦. يأتى

٧. مترو الأنفاق

٨. برج القاهرة

Model (3)

- 1. device
- 2. messu
- 3. password
- 4. copu
- 5. bully
- 6. turn off
- 7. share
- 8. website

ا. لاعب

۲. حرباء

٣. مركز رياضي

ع. يتصل

٥. متسم بالاحترام

٦. يوافق أن

٧. عبر الأنترنت

٨. مبدع

- Model 📵

- 1. plane
- 2. boat
- 3. safety
- 4. danger
- 5. message
- 6. go straight
- 7. crosswalk
- 8. famous

ا، ضروری

۲. سیارهٔ اِسعاف

٣. طاقة شمسية

ع.متسخ

ه. بخطط

٦.بحث

٧. قش الأرز.

٨. مواد كيميائية

Model (B)

- 1. festival
- 2. irrigation canal
- 3. soil
- 4. great
- 5. breathe
- 6. rice straw
- 7. change
- 8. boiled eggs

ا. پچيب

۲. پسقط

٣. دقيق القمح

ع.منتصف

٥.محصول

٦.بسمح

٧. ينتظر لأجل

۸. بجد

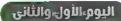




A WEEK IS ENOUGH

(الامتحان بين يديك)

مراجعة على المنهج بالكامل والتمكن منه في أسبوع واحد فقط



Vocabulary & Language

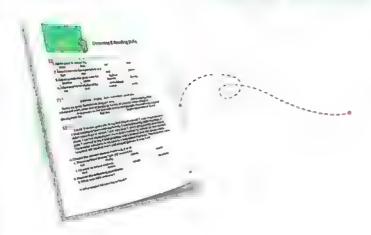
Personance à immens
Activation de la constante de la constante

مراجعة عامة على اهم المفردات اللغوية التي وردت بالمنهج.

مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد اللغوية التي وردت بالمنهج. The state of the s

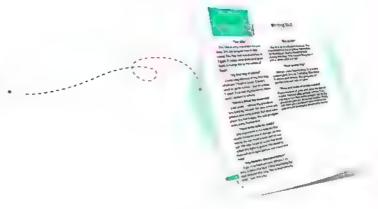
اليوم؛الثالث

Listening & Reading Skills



عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على أفضل درجات في الامتحان.

اليوم الرابع Writing Skill



عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على افضل درجة في الامتحان.

اليوم الخارس والسادس والسابع

اختبارات مجمعة من امتحانات المحافظات، اختبارات للأزهر الشريف وللدمج. تم تعديل الاختبارات طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية وتعديلات كتاب الوزارة ٢٠٢٤



- ۲۰ اختبار مجمع من امتحانات المدارس
 لعام ۲۰۲۳ من مختلف المحافظات.
 - اختبارات للأزهر الشريف.
 - اختبار للدمج.



Vocabulary & Language

مراجعة عامة على اهم المفردات والقواعد اللغوية التي وردت بالمنهج.

(i) Ymphuley

-• Unit 7					
village	فرية	curious	فضولي	mice	فئران
oasis	واحة	gate	بوابة	the country	الريف
forest	غابة	branch	فرع	backpack	حقيبة ظهر
electricity	كهرباء	moon	فمر	put on = wed	ىرتدى ar
smoke	دخان	hole	فجوة / ثقب	reptiles	زواحف
population	تعداد السكان	visitor	زائر	bright	مشرق/لامع
pleased = deli	ghted	digging	حفر	memory	ذاكرة
	راض / مسرور	smells	روائح	bury	يدفن



Pop Quiz on Language

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. There are many wild animals in this......
 - a. school
- **b** forest
- c. river
- d. sea

- 2. The car passed through a.....
 - a. gate
- b. school
- c. building
- d. sky

- 3. The Nile has two
 - a branches
- b. centers
- c. trees
- d. fish

. Unit 8

- Onit	0			
neighbo	جار r	a bottle of water	celebration	احتفال
decorat	یزیں e	زجاجة من المياه	mosque	مسجد
a packet	t of cookies	a slice of cake	frozen yogurt	زیادی مثلج
	عبوة من الكعك المحلى	شريحة من الكيك	trip	رحلة (قصيرة)
a bar of	chocolate	a piece of cheese	dessert	حلوى [بعد الطعام]
	قالب من الشيكولاتة	قطعة من الجبن	fast	صيام / يصوم

a carton o	fjuice	Muslim festiv	al	colored balls	كرات ملونة
	علبة كرتون من العصير	ىي	عيد/ احتفال إسلاه	Christmas tree	شجرةالكريسمان
represent	يمثل/يعلن عن	octopus	أخطبوط	special	مميز/خاص
beach	شاطئ	Eid Al-Fitr	عيدالفطر	huge	كبير/ضخم



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. The elephant isanimal.
 - a. huge
- b. small
- c. short
- d. wide

- 2. Peopleduring Ramadan. They don't eat or drink until the sunset.
 - a. plane

d. bars

- b. represent
- C. sleep
- d. fast
- 3. She usually has three of cheese for breakfast,
 - b. bottles
- C. pieces
- d. cartons
- 4. The children always enjoy. ... the Christmas tree.

 - a. decorating b. reading
- c. helping
- d cutting

- 5. We go to the in summer and swim there.
 - a. mountain
- b. beach
- c. desert
- d museum

- limit 9

de ann d					
play games	يلعب ألعاب	syrup	شراب مُحلي	rolling	دحرجة / دوار
unwrap	يزيل غلاف	seeker	باحث	player	لاعب
author	مُؤلف	hide	يختبئ	popular	مشهور
picnic	نزهةخلوية	region	منطقة	celebrate	يحتفل
invitation	دعوة	culture	ثقافة	prize	جائزة
traditional	تقليدي	hospitable	مضياف	rich	غني/ثري
winner	فائز	New Year [a	رأس السنة (سنة جديد	invite	يدعو
parcel	طرد [بریدی]	pass	يمرر	wrap	يَلْف/يْغَظَّى



0.00 001-010

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. Don't.your present until your birthday.
 - a. unwrap
- b. eat
- c. tidu
- d buu
- 2. Egyptians are ... people. They always welcome their guests.

- d. nervous
- b. unkind
- c. hospitable
- d. angru

3. We were	Mona's birth	day.	
a. celebrating	b. showing	c. giving	d. eating
4. I'm I	have a lot of mo	oney.	
a. poor	b. rich	c. hungry	d. sad
5. Basbousa is a t	hin, sweet sem	olina cake with	
a. cheese	b. salt	c. syrup	d. kahk

- Unit 10					
message	يرسل رسالة / رسالة	website	موقع إلكتروني	homework	واجب مىزلى
do research	يجرىبحث	presentatio	عرض تقدیمی ۱۱	bully	يتنمر/متنمر
password _{Js}	رقم سری / کلمة مرو	personal	شخصي	screen	شاشة
social media		apartment	شقةسكنية	tablet	كمبيوترلوحي
تماعي	وسائل التواصل الاج	restaurant	مطعم	pros	إيجابيات
cell phone	هاتف خلوی	together	سويًا / معًا	cons	سلبيات
device	جهاز	chat	محادثة/يدردش	contact	يتصل
tag	شعار / إشارة	log in/into	يسجل الدحول إلى	reason	سېپ
create	بنشئ/ينتج	chameleon	حرباء	computer gam	es ألعاب الكمبيوتر



00,0 PUZ 01 2 010 ...

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. I sent her aabout the information.
 - a. game b. password c. message d. metal
- **2.** Socialis when we use computers and other devices.
- a. media b. movie c. photo d. number
- 3. It's scary that people can.. ... you online.
- a. reply b. take c. bully d. see
- 4.....have amazing eyes.
 - a. Tablets b. Chameleons c. Computers d. Metals
- 5. I need to look at lots of and find some nice pictures.
 - a. words b. websites c. friends

- Unit 11	1	Ī	1		
train	قطار	rice straw	قش الأرز	fall over	يسقط أرضًا
taxi	سيارة أجرة	lightbulbs	مصابيحكهربائية	traffic	حركة المرور
helmet	خودة	travel	يسافر/ينتقل	motorbike	دراجة نارية
seat belt	حزام أماں	vehicle	مَركَبة / عربة	energy-saving	موفر للطاقة
crosswalk	معبرالمشاة	plane	طائرة	rail	سكة حديدية
chemicals	موادكيميائية	green light	إشارة المرور الخضراء	transportation	وسائل المواصلات

d. air

air pollution	تلوث الهواء	sign	لافئة / علامة	cross	يعبر
solar power	طاقة شمسية	ambulance	سيارة إسعاف	electric buses	حافلات كهربائية



POP FUEL OF

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. When I travel by... I go through the air.
 - a. train b. bus c. plane d. bike
- 2. We cross the road at the
 - a. crosswalk b. crash c. crossword d. cars
- 3. Cars make air pollution. They put ____ into the air.
- a. woods b. chemicals c. metals d. stars



anguaga

Chit

Tense	The Past Simple Tense		
Formation	التصريف الثاني للفعل inf. + [ed/d/ied]		
Usage	To talk about past actions		
Examples	He looked at the tree.		
Key words	yesterday, last, ago, in (2000), in the past		

Irregular plural nouns

There are many irregular plural nouns that are learnt as they are.



Poo Pour on

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. Did Hana.....(drives) to her work?
- 2. My neighbor [buy] a new car last week.
- 3. They.... (go) to China last summer holiday.
- 4. My family and I[see] a comedy movie last night.
- 5. Fady and Fares..... (play) basketball yesterday.
- 6.....(Do) you watch TV last night?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. تدريب تلقائي على القواعد اللعونة. 1. Yesterday, I..... to the mall after school.

a. going b. goes c. went d. go 2. We

not happy after losing the match yesterday. b. was g. were c. are d. is

3. He.....in London last week.

b. lived c. lives a. live d. living

4. Hala with her tous yesterday.

a. plays b. played c. playing d. play

5. We.....go to school on Fridays.

a. isn't b. aren't c. don't d. doesn't



محددات الكمية: : Quantifiers



a slice of شريحه من cake



a piece of فطعة من cheese



a packet of عبوة من cookies



a bar of قالبمن chocolate



a carton of عبوة كرتون من luice

Irregular past simple verbs:

Formation	There's no rule, we just have to learn these verbs and their past forms as they are.				
	fly—→ flew hear—→ heard	forget ——➤ forgot win ——➤ won			



Pop Quiz on L

1 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I bought a (carton) of chocolate.

2. I would like a packet......[from] cookies.

3. She drank a[carton] of water.

4. I give my sister two[slice] of cake.

5. He wants to eat [packets] of cheese. He is hungry.

6. We all . (sing) a song in class yesterday.

Choose the co	rrect answer fi	om a, b, c or d.	تدريب تلفائي على القواعد اللعوبة.
1. My parents .	me a bed	iutiful present last l	oirthday.
a. give	b. giving	c. gave	d. gives
2. Ia lo	t of water yeste	rday.	
a. drink	b. drinks	c. drank	d. drinking
3. The neighbors	sa nois	e last night.	
a, hear	b. heard	c. hearing	d. hears
4. My team	a gold med	al yesterday.	
a. won	b. wins	c. win	d. doesn't win
		Unit 19	
		P. Service Co.	

Irregular past simple verb forms

Present	Past
fall	fell
eat	ate
throw	threw
tell	told

Present	Past
wear	wore
make	made
fly	flew
run	ran

"full of". "هي لاحقة تعني "مليء بـ ". "The suffix"-ful" is a suffix that means "full of

noun	adjective
care	careful
beauty	beautiful



Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. That shirt has red, blue and green stripes. It's very ... (color).
- 3. Adam is very. ... (helps). He helped me carry the bag.
- 4. Sara's necklace is (beauty). Everyone likes it.
- 5. This website is very . (use). I can get a lot of information from it.

- 1. I hurt my leg. It's very.....
 - a. useful b. helpful c. painful d. careful
- 2. Somebody.....the window last night.
- a. break b. breaks c. don't break d. broke

- 3. Dad.....a new car a month ago.
 - a. buy
- b. buus
- c. bought
- d. buying
- 4. You should bewhen you cross the road.
 - a. careful
- b. careless
- c. care
- d. cares

Unit 10

Modal verb for advice	الاستحدام Usage	Formation	Example مثال
should [یجب]	to say what is the right thing to do.	Subj. + should + inf	- You should go and see the doctor.
shouldn't [لا يجب]	to say what isn't the right thing to do.	Subj. + shouldn't + inf.	- You shouldn't smoke.

Word	Opposite	ivieaning
healthy	unhealthy	bad or not well
happy	unhappy	not happy(sad)



100000000

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
 - 1. You shouldn't_... (made) new friends online.
 - 2. We should ___ [keeping] our personal information secrets.
- 3. Children . . . (should) use their phone late at night.
- 4. You should _____ . [accepting] to be friends only with people you know.
- 5. She should (told) her parents about her problems.
- تدريب تلقائي عني الفواعد اللعوبة. . . . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. Ikeep my password secret.
 - g, should to
- b. shouldn't
- c. should
- d. doesn't
- 2. You ____ make new friends online with people you don't know.
 - a. shouldn't to b. shouldn't
- c. should
- d. gren't
- 3. I should.....my phone off at night.
 - a. turn
- b. turned
- c. turning
- d. turns
- 4. Don't eat too much candy, It's
 - a. healthy
- b. unhealthy
- c. good
- d. fast

- 5. I shouldn't.
- my password to anyone who asks.
- a. gives
- b. give
- c. gave
- d. giving



حروف الجر Prepositions	الاستحدام Usage	مثال Example
by [بواسطة]	قبل وسائل المواصلات بدون فاصل.	- I go to school by bus.
on [علی]	قبل وسائل المواصلات عند وجود فاصل (مع وسائل المواصلات التي	- We go to the park on foot.
	نستطيع أن نفف فيها) ومع كلمة [foot]	- I go to work on a bus.



need / need to	Formation	الاستخدام Usage	مثال Example
need	Subj. + need + noun	We use "need" when something is important or	- You need safe roads.
need to	Subj. + need + to + inf.	necessary to do.	- You need to look left and right.



Obligation	Formation	الاستحدام Usage	منال Example
must / mustn't	Subj. + must / mustn't + inf	We use "must" for strong advice.	- We must wear seat belt in cars We mustn't run on roads.



Pop Quiz on Language

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. He needs......(get) up early.
- 2. They need to (bought) a bigger house.
- 3. I need.....[of] buy a bottle of water.
- 4. Sara goes to her school.....[by] foot.
- 5. You must......(being) careful on roads.
- 6. We mustn't[burns] rice straw.
- - 1. When you travel motorbike, you wear a helmet.
 - a. by b. next c. of d. at
- 2. Do you need to... .a doctor?
 - a. see b. sees c. seeing d. saw



Listening & Reading Skills نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and c	ircle the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or	d.
1. Adam goes		4	
a. train	b. bus	c. car	d. taxi
	orite transportation		1 . 1
a. bus	b. car	c. taxi	d. plane
3. Adam some	etimes goes with his b. sister	by bus, c. friends	d. family
	nis family travel by	on holiday:	-
a. car	b, taxi	c. metro	d. train
Read and co	mplete the text wit	h the words in the	box.
	problem - empty -	bus – crowded – ar	nimals
school and work [2]and	od. Sometimes they on the sound of the sound	go home. It's bett with one or two peo	
Read the te	kt and answer the q	uestions.	
I liked stay didn't wan shoes. I ca gate, I war The teache	ing at home with my t to go to school. I pu rried my backpack. N nted to cry. I said god	y family. I wanted to ut on a blue T-shirt, fom and I walked to odbye and I walked kt to a boy called Mo	ool. I was very nervous. o play with my toys, I gray pants, and black o school. At the school into the classroom. Irwan. The teacher was vas fun!
A. Choose the co	orrect answer from	a.b.cord:	
	ned phrase " put on "		
a. cut	b. study	c. leave	d. wear
2. Ali went to s	school with his b. mom	c. sister	d. brother
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions:		
3. What was A			
	*		· · ·
4 Who halpas	Ali love his school ?		



"The Nile"

The Nile is very important for our lives. It's the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. It helps us to drink and grow food. It brings life to the whole of Egypt.

"My first day at school"

I was very nervous at my first day of school. I lived in Luxor. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.

"What I did at the weekend"

Last week, I visited my grandma. She lived by the sea. We saw some old photos and sang songs, but time was short. We felt happy. We will go again soon, early September.

"How to be safe on roads"

It's important to be safe on the roads. Children are in danger on the roads. So we need a seat belt in our car. We also need to cross the road when the light is green. We need to look left and right before we cross the road.

"My favorite transportation"

I go to school on foot. When I'm late, I take the bus. I like traveling by bus around the city. We travel slowly and I see the city.

Writing Skill

ممارة الكتابة

"Eid Al-Fitr"

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

"Your sports day"

It's our class Sports Day. It's in the school yard. It's on Tuesday. We wear T-shirts and shorts. We play lots of games and eat lots of cake.

"Pros and cons of social media"

There are a lot of pros and cons for social media. You can play games online. You can have fun. But some people can bully you when you are on social media. They can take your personal information so you should keep your password secret.



20 Governorates Exams

٢٠ اختبارًا من المحافظات المختلفة

ثم تعديل الاختبارات طبقًا لاحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية وتعديلات كتاب الوزارة ٢٠٢٣ - ٢٠٢٤

Touthout Water House

1 .01° 311113 '10. c

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circl	e the correct answ	er from a, b, c or	d.
1. I remember my	day of sch	1001.	
a. second	b. last	c. first	d. third
2. I put on a	T-shirt.		
a. black	b. blue	c. yellow	d. red
3. I carried my			
a. book	b. chair	c. bottle	d. backpack
4. Mydr	ove me to school.		
a. brother	b. mom	c. dad	d. grandma
Choose the cor	rect answer from (a, b, c or d.	
1. People eat deliciou	is food and	at Eid Al-Fitr.	
a. sleep	b. celebrate	c, cook	d. drink
2. We should be	. of our beau	tiful country.	
a. angry	b. sad	c. proud	d, short
3. Thet			
•	b. metro		•
4. It's unhealthy to p			
a. computer game	es b. basketball	c. swimming	d. football
Read and comp	plete the text with	the words in the	box.
ŀ	nappy – swim – park	- yogurt - delicious	
When it is hot, I go brother likes to go to t sea. We eat frozen [3]		to the beach, too. W	e (2) in the
	and answer the out		

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.

Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

A. Choose the	correct answer from	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The text is al	bout		
a. Jobs	b. Eid Al-Fitr	c. Christmas	d. Sham El-Nessin
2. In Ramadaı	n, many Muslims	during t	:he day.
a. fast	b. eat	c. drink	d. see
B. Answerthe	following question	5.	
3. Summarize	the second paragrap	oh in one sentenc	e.
4. When is Eid	Al-Fitr?		
5 Read and	write the correct (orm of the wor	d(s) between brackets.
	(do) you go y		
	(win) the		
_	(have) a bad day y		
		_	t] use strong passwords.
6 Punctuat	e the following.		
	eople do during Ram	adan	
	"		
7 Write a po		TEEN (18) words	using the following
	"Your	favorite game"	
Guiding eleme	ents: - What is the g	ame?	- Where do you play it?
	· ·		
	. ,		
,		** *	

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen	and cire	cle the	correct	answer	from a.	b.	cor	d.
		OFFICE CITY	DIC CLIC		41121141		-		-

1.	Egypt is	famous for	its	

- a gnimals b. books c. history d. desert
- 2. We should be proud of our.....
 - a. country b. factory c. zoo d. park
- 3. Our food is
 - a. bad b. wonderful c. horrible d. ugly
- 4. Egyptians are people.
 - a. lazy b. hospitable c. bad d. sad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. There are a lot of high in our city.
 - a. deserts b. buildings c. rivers d. seas
- 2. Ali is very...... He helped me.
 - a. colorful b. painful c. helpful d. careful
- 3. The Nile is the river.
 - a. shortest b. longest c. tallest d. widest
- 4. Kahk are delicious.....
 - a. meat b. cookies c. sugar d. tea

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

popular - place - winner - find - seeker

Hide and seek is an old game. Players need a wide [1]. . . . to play it. One player, called the [2], closes his eyes and counts to ten. The seeker tries to [3] the other players who go to hide. The last one left is the [4]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last weekend, we visited my grandparents in a village near Luxor. We went to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr. My grandparents were happy to see us. We went to the mosque and said 'Eid Mubarak' to our friends. Grandma made delicious kahk with nuts. We ate a lot of kahk and drank orange juice. We played with our friends. Then, we bought some candies. It was a nice weekend.

A. Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d.	
1. Lat weekend, we	visited my grandpare	ntsina.,	near Luxor,
a. village	b. city	c. country	d. hotel
2. We went to	Eid Al-Fitr.		
a. store	b. celebrate	c. make	d. sleep
B. Answer the follo	wing questions.		
3. Summarize the te			
4. What did they bu	y? 		
Read and write	e the correct form (of the word(s) h	etween brackets
1. Grandma's village		quiet in the past.	
2. The players		de place to play fo	
3. It's raining. You		t) take your umbr	
	catch] a big fish last r	_	CIIG.
Punctuate the what makes us:	3		
Write a paragr guiding eleme	raph of EIGHTEEN nts.	(18) words using	the following
	"A birthda	y party"	
_	- Where did you go ? - What did you do the	ere?	
			• • • •

	-		
-			

تصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

4	Listen and circle t	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1.	Last week, I had som	ne homework about	*	
	a. lizards	b. cats	c. chameleons	d. dolphins
2.	I logged into a	website.		
	a, school	b. library	c. history	d, museum
3.	I worked with my			
	a. parents	b. friends	c. uncles	d. cousins
4.	Our teacher loved ou	Ir		
	a. project	b. poster	c. presentation	d. uniform
	Choose the corre	et anciene from a l	a cord	
		· ·	o, c or a.	
1.	The River Nile has tw			d dillagas
	a. branches		c, deserts	d. villages
2.	Muslims .			
	a. swim	b. eat	c. drink	d. fast
3.	We use social media	a toided	as.	
	a, chat	b. share	c. sure	d. eat
4.	Egyptians are	. They always	welcome their visi	tors kindly.
	a. painful	b. unkind	c. scary	d. hospitable
E	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the b	ox.
	shor	pping - shoe - meals	- delicious - noisy	
		is dad drove gas cars		
	wn had a (2)			
st	ore on Sunday. There	were some restaura	ints to have [4]	there.
	Read the text an	d answer the aues	rions	
lles.		d answer the ques		6 ! 1

Yesterday, we had a picnic in the park. We went to celebrate our friend Nader's birthday. We played hide and seek. Nader was the seeker and we were the players. We hid and Nader tried to find us. Nader found Mona and she became the seeker. Ali was the winner because he was the last one left. We enjoyed the picnic so much.

	rect answer from a,	b, c or d.	
1was	s the winner. b. Nader	c. Ali	of Alamanad
2. It was		C. All	d. Ahmed
	b. Mona's	c. Ali's	d. father's
B. Answer the fol 3. Where did they	lowing questions. have a picnic?		
4. What did they p	lay ?		
 Last month, we We We need to 		d (swi e online. helmet on our bike	im] there. s.
7 Write a para guiding elem		N (18) words usin	g the following
	nts:-eggs-parks		
			,

تصوص الدس<mark>تماع في نهاية الكتاب</mark>

1	Listen and circle t	he correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1.	Yesterday, I sent an o	email to my		
	a. grandma	b. cousin	c. friend	d. sister
2.	I played a game onli	ne with my friend in		
	a. Aswan	b. Luxor	c. Cairo	d. Giza
3.	I put some	of me on social n	nedia.	
	a. games	b. photos	c. emails	d. letters
4.	I did research for my	homework on my		
	a. television	b. cell phone	c. tablet	d. computer
	C		a a u d	
	Choose the corre			
1.	We Sho	ım El-Nessim in sprir	ng.	
	a. eat	b. move	c. read	d. celebrate
2.	My dad gave me a	on my bi	rthday.	
	a. chair	b. present	c. player	d. winner
3.	Dalia created a	to get inform	ation.	
	a, research	b. chat	c. password	d. secret
4.	We can buy kahk fro	m a		
	a. hotel	b. school	c. bakery	d. library

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

studied – crying – carried – asked – end
I don't forget my first day at school. I was six years old. I wasn't happy. I was
[1] ... when I left my mother. The teacher [2] ... me to sit next to a boy. He was very kind. Then, we [3] many subjects and played games. I was happy at the [4]......of the day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

In many countries all over the world, most people celebrate the beginning of the year. It's in the first of January. People decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars.

A. Choose the	correct answer from a	, b, c or d.	
1. The Christmo	as trees represent a	life.	
	b. bad		d. slow
	rate the trees with		
a. lanterns	b. fruit	c. stars	d. cakes
B. Answer the	following questions.		
3. Summarize	the text in one sentence	2.	
4. What color o	re the Christmas trees i	?	
			•
5 Read and	write the correct for	m of the word(s) be	tween brackets
	ur friend[a		
	[wore] seat b		
	ing with my family .		
	cold. She shouldn't.	•	9
		. (goes) outside	lui I
6 Punctuat	e the following.		
egypt is ful	ll of young people		
Write a po guiding e	aragraph of EIGHTEE lements.	N (18) words using	the following
	"Sham E	I-Nessim"	
Guiding eleme	ents: - celebrate	- parks	
		,	
		,	
			. , , , ,
	• • •		

1 listen and circle	the correct o	nswer from a, b, c or d	
1. Many people say tha			
		games c. fruits	d. candies
_		on their computers o	
a. days	_	c. weeks	
3. They look at the			
g. screen		c. book	d. chair
		r games is not healthy fo	
a. carrying	· ·	c. playing	
			_
Choose the corre	ct answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	
1. I havef	or breakfast.		
a. pens	b. toys	c. Ful Medames	d. books
2. Cairo is the	of Egypt.		
a. capital	b. town	c. moon	d. forest
3. Cars make air polluti	on. They put .	into the air.	
a. metals	b. woods	c. stars	d. chemicals
4. When I travel by	,Ig	o through the air.	
a. bus	b. train	c. plane	d. car
De la la la constitución		da etc	

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

animals - clean - shortest - earth - life

Read the text and answer the questions.

We should do things to stop air pollution. I talked to my family about what we can do. We can do many things. We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartments. We use buses and trains. We can have plants in our balcony. My dad goes to work with his friend in the same car. My mom takes the bus to the work. My sister Bassma walks to school because it is near.

	correct answer (
	out "How to		
a. stop air po		b. save tin d. cut tree	
c. go to work	k hool is		5
a. far	b. old	c. near	d. new
			G. FICA
	following quest do to stop air po	ions. Illution? Mention one	
4. How can we	save energy?		
5 Read and	write the corre	ect form of the word	l(s) between brackets
1. There	(aren't) ma	any people coming to	our village in the past.
2. She went to	the hospital	[on] taxi.	
3. Children sho	uldn't	(drank) much coffe	e.
4. Hager	(wear) a r	nice dress last night.	
6 Punctuate	e the following.		
egypt is far	nous for its histo	ry	
Write a paguiding el		GHTEEN (18) words	using the following
		Transportation	
Guiding eleme	nts:-taxi	- travel	
		·	
		, ,	

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1.is a Muslim festival.
 - a. Christmas
 - b. Eid Al-Fitr
- c. Sham El-Nessim
- d. Shawwal

- 2. The month before Eid is called.....
 - a. Shawwal
- b. Ramadan
- c. April
- d. March

- 3. In Ramadan, many Muslims
- during the day.

- a. run
- b. walk
- c. remember
- d. fast

- 4. People don't eat or drink until
- in Ramadan.
- a. morning b. sunset
- c. afternoon
- d. night

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. There are a lot of trees in the
 - a. desert
- b. forest
- c. river
- d. mountain

- 2. I use media when I go online.
 - a. book
- b. history
- c. social.
- d. local
- My dad has ain his car to drive safely.
- d. bike
- a. chair 4. Which.....is your favorite? - Eid Al-Fitr.
- b. helmet
- c. seat belt

- a. game
- b. music
- c. subject
- d. celebration

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

branches – longest – crocodile – kinds – the earth

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two [1] is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of [2]

The Nile is home for different [3]

of fish, birds and turtles. One

planet's largest reptiles, the Nile [4] , lives in it.

Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Mona. I am eleven years old. I live with my family in a big city in Egypt. The city is very noisy and crowded. Smoke and noise are everywhere, but there are lots of pretty lights. I visited my grandma last weekend. She lives in a small village. It's very quiet and clean in the village and there are lots of trees and grass. I love the village more than the citu.

A Choose the	correct answer from	n a. b. c or d.	
	years old.	((4) 4) 4 6 4	
a. eight	b. ten	c. five	d. eleven
-	ed word "crowded "	is the opposite of	f
a. small	b. empty	c. full	d. busy
B. Answer the a	following question :y?	s.	
4. Summarize t	he text in one sente	ence.	
			•
Read and	write the correct	form of the wor	d(s) between brackets.
	(leave) home ed		
	med[w		
	[bottles	_	
			house
4. 1 go to school	ol (by) f	oot. It is near my	nouse.
6 Punctuate	the following.		
what do pe	ople do during the f	estivals	
Write a pa		TEEN (18) words	s using the following
	"Eg	yptian food"	
Guidina elei	ments : - Ful Medan	nes - basbousa	
	•		
	*		
			•
	·		

نصوص الدستماع فى نعاية الكتاب

4	Listen and circle t	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1,	Two years ago, we ho	ad a very special	***************************************	
	a. day	b. week	c. party	d. meal
2.	All my family came to	ogether to	1440 b M	
	a. decorate	b. celebrate	c. bake	d. study
3.	We had a huge picnic	in our aunt's	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
	a. kitchen	b. balcony	c. bedroom	d. garden
4.	There was lots of	: salad, me	at, fish and cookies	5.
	a. salt	b. food	c. money	d. sugar
2	Choose the corre	ct answer from a. l	a.cord.	
	I don't want anyone			
••	a. secret			d. safe
2.	Many			
	a. trucks			d. planes
	I carry my			
	a. toy	b. backpack	c. bed	d. desk
4,	We use computers t		nation.	
	a, share	b. bully	c. cut	d. talk
3	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the bo	ox.
	roc	ad – celebrate – life –	special – green	
	People decorate Chri	stmas trees at Chris	tmas. These trees	are always
		represents a new [2]		
	lored balls and stars			3) .
Ch	ristmas every year. C	Christmas is a very [4]) day.	
L	Read the text and	d answer the auest	tions.	

I am Ahmed. I am nine years old. At my first day of school. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school.

I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack.

Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Mazen. The teacher was very kind. We studied English and played games; it was fun!

games; it was fun l			
A. Choose the correct			
 The underlined phras 			
a. cut b. s	study	c. leave	d. wear
2. Ahmed went to scho			el le continue de
a. dad b. i			d. brother
Answer the followingWhat was Ahmed's to			
4. How was Ahmed's te	eacher?		
5 Read and write tl	he correct fo	rm of the word	(s) between brackets.
1. I	ery tired last r	night.	
2. Egyptian monument these monuments.	ts are .	(wonder). M	any tourists like seeing
3. You must	(follows) ro	ad signs.	
4. You shouldn't	(pushe	s) your friends in	the ground.
	8.6.4		
6 Punctuate the fo			
we travel on water	byship		
7 Write a paragrap guiding elements		EEN (18) words	using the following
	"Ei	d Al-Fitr"	
Guiding elements:	- Where do yo	u go? - How do	you celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?
		* ***	



نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and circle t	he correct answer	from a, b, c or d	
1.	The Nile is the	river in the wo	rld.	
	a, shortest	b. longest	c. slowest	d. fastest
2.	The Nile has two			
	a. lakes	b. hills	c. branches	d. farms
3.	The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and .			
	a. cats	b. turtles	c. dogs	d. lions
4.	One of the largest reptiles, the Nile , lives in it.			
	a. crocodile	b. penguin	c. parrot	d. camel
2	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, i	o, c or d.	
1.	1. I canmy friends in photos online.			
	a. talk	b. tag	c. play	d. match
2.	A train moves on a	. It's very	hot and dry.	
	a. road	b. rail	c. sky	d. river
3.	3. About 90% of Egypt is			
	a. desert	b. sea	c. oasis	d. forest
4.	People who write movies and stories are called			
	a. teachers	b. doctors	c. players	d. authors

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

famous - player - movies - desert - prizes

Egypt is famous for its rich culture. We make a lot of [1] and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important [2] . And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate [3] . , Ferial Abdelaziz. She is very [4] karate player.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, we had a very special party. It was my mother's birthday. My mom was 40 years old. All my family came together to celebrate. There was lots of food. I played games with my cousins. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and drank a carton of orange juice. We ran and threw a ball. We were happy. It was a special day.

	orrect answer from				
a. sixtu	b, fifty	c. forty	d. eighty		
2. I drank a cart	on ofju				
a, apple	b. pineapple	c. guava	d. orange		
	ollowing questions y have a special part				
4. Who came to	celebrate?				
Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. 1. He (feel) sad yesterday because he lost his phone.					
_	(play) football k		u tuda A		
	(turning) avel(on	•	night.		
6 Punctuate did you go t	the following. o Damietta				
Write a pa	_	EEN (18) words (using the following		
	Your firs	st day of school			
Guiding elemei	nts : - What did you v	vear?			
	- How did you fe	el?			
			• •		

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

2	Listen and circle	tne correct answe	r from a, b, c or d		
1.	It's important to be	online.			
	a. nervous	b. happy	c. worried	d. safe	
2.	You should keep you	rsecret			
	a, name	b. computer	c. password	d. tablet	
3.	You should	. to be friends onl	y with people you l	know.	
	a. accept	b. wait	c. hide	d. call	
4.	You shouldn't	your personal	information.		
	a. contact	b. share	c. protect	d. understand	
2	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.				
1.	We cough and feel si	ck after .	polluted air.		
	a. watching	b. drinking	c. laughing	d. breathing	
2.	Children love playing games.				
	a. computer	b. book	c. reading	d. pen	
3. When the music stops in the musical chairs game, everyone .					
	a. runs	b. stands	c. reads	d. sits	
4. I should create a strong for my mobile.					
	a. photo	b. password	c. game	d. secret	
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.					
desert – eggs – spring – favorite – musical					
My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in the start of [1] In Sham El-Nessim, we wear colorful clothes. We eat colored [2] and we buy presents. We play fun games like hide and seek and [3] chairs. It's my [4] festival.					
1	Read the text and answer the auestions				

I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I

 $\alpha mazing$ eyes and they can see all around. I need to do more research. I

logged into a website and created a password to find information. Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are. They have

Governorates Exams 47

want to message my friend Eman and chat with her. She knows some great websites. We need to make a presentation. We need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures. We don't copy information. We find ideas and write our own words.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, l	o. c or d.				
1. The text is about	o, c o, a,				
a. passwords b. chameleons	c. color	d. friend			
2. The underlined word "amazing" mea					
a. bad b. ugly	c. wonderful	d. angry			
B. Answer the following questions.3. What do we need to find information	on a website?				
4. What is special about chameleons?					
5 Read and write the correct form					
1. Samy is thirsty. He wants a	Ť	er.			
2. I (go) to the beach last y	jear. It was fun.				
3. We shouldn't] keep our	password secen	b l			
4. We must [waits] for the	green light.				
6 Punctuate the following.					
we travel on water by ship or boat					
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEER guiding elements.	N (18)words usi	ng the following			
"Pros and cons of social media"					
Guiding elements : - have fun -	olay games				

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

	Listerrana circle	the conject unswei	nomu, b, c or u	•	
1. My Adam is 13 years old.					
	a. brother	b. cousin	c. friend	d. uncle	
2. He has an account on					
	a. tablet	b. television	c. social media	d. computer	
3.	Adam is always	when he is	online.		
	a. careful	b. worried	c. nervous	d. helpful	
4.	He keeps his person	al information	करण रेमण चंचन ≜ हे ने ची		
	a. secret	b. public	c. easy	d. tidy	
5	Choose the corre	ct answer from a	cord		
1.	Ferial Abdelaziz is a f				
	a. runner	b. swimmer	c. footballer	d. karate	
2.	Siwals	my favorite place.			
	a. River	b. Sea	c. Oasis	d. City	
3.	Look at the	, you can't swim	here.		
	a. sign	b. park	c. letter	d. book	
4.	"La Tomatina" is a p				
	a. food	b. card	c. lesson	d. festival	
3	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the b	ox.	
stand – out – chairs – run – stops					
In musical chairs game, players put out some [1] less than them. They play some music and [2] around the chairs. When the music [3] everyone sits down. The player without chair is [4].					

Read the text and answer the questions.

Sham El-Nessim is a celebration of spring. We can do lots of things during this celebration. We can play in the parks, color eggs, go on a picnic, and eat fish. Sham El-Nessim is a festival for Egyptians. Egyptians get together to have fun and celebrate Sham El-Nessim.

		ect answer from		
		is a celebrations on b. summer		d. autumn
		during Shan		or didicallin
	ı. eggs	_	c. cakes	d. candles
		owing questions. Iuring Sham El-N		
4. W	/hy do Egyptian	s get together du	ring Sham El-Nes	sim?
5	Read and writ	te the correct fo	orm of the word[s) between brackets.
1. A	mr is thirsty. He	wants a	(bar) of wate	r.
2. V	Ve need to	(looks) le	ft and right when	we cross the road.
3. Y	ou	(shouldn't) stay	at home. It is raini	ng heavily outside.
4 . F	łazem helped h	is mom and	(throw) th	e trash.
6	Punctuate the we get water fr	-		
7	Write a parag		EEN (18) words u	sing the following
		"Едур	tian culture"	
Gui	ding elements	: • authors	• prizes	
		·		
	•			** * ,
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		• •	**** ****	

🚺 Listen and a	circle the correct answ	wer from a, b, c o	rd.			
1. Ful Medames i	s a very dis	h.				
a. heavy	b. old	c. new	d. modern			
2. It is served wi	th lots of olive oil and					
a, garlic	b. onion	c. cheese	d. sugar			
3. It is a tradition	nal food in	1				
a. England	b. Paris	c. Egypt	d. France			
4. All people in Eg	gypt like to eat ful for	**************************************				
a. dinner	b. snack	c. lunch	d. breakfast			
Choose the	correct answer from	a, b, c or d.				
1. I was	to read City Mouse	and Country Mous	e story. It was funny.			
a. scared	b. bored		d. angry			
2. Basbousa is a	verydesse	ert.				
a. sweet	b. salty	c. cold	d. hot			
_	irthday					
a. colors	b. presents		d. books			
4. I played	with my cousins					
a. foods	b. games	c. jobs	d. meals			
Read and co	omplete the text with	the words in the	e box.			
	park – eggs – Coptic – Egyptians – fish					
[1] East	im is Egypt's oldest fest ter. All [2] cele le eat dried [3] al, people like to paint b	brate Sham El-Ne , green onions, ar	ssim. During Sham nd boiled eggs.			

Read the text and answer the questions.

and spend time outside. We all like Sham El-Nessim.

I'm Ahmed. I go to school on foot. I like walking. If I'm not late, I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends. My friend Ali goes to school by car. If his father isn't in town, <u>he</u> takes the bus. He likes it because it travels slowly and he can see the city. Hassan never goes to school on foot because his house is far from the school.

A. Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d.	
1. The underlined pronoun "he" refers	s to	
a. Hassan b. Ahmed	c. Ali	d. father
2. Hassan goes to scho		
a. always b. never	c. often	d. usually
B. Answer the following questions.3. How does Ahmed go to school?		
4. Why does Ali like the bus?		
5 Read and write the correct fo		
1. Where did the country mouse		
2. Who comes to school		
3. There(was) no cars in	•	
4. I want to eat a[glass	s) of chocolate.	
6 Punctuate the following.		
how can you be safe on roads		
	**	** **
Write a paragraph of EIGHTI guiding elements.	EEN (18) words	using the following
	The Nile"	
Guiding elements: - home for	- branche	25
·		

	•	

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

	a. polluted	b. noisy	c. dark	d. quiet
2.	There were no	in the past.		
	a. children	b. people	c. cars	d. books

3. Now, there are a lot of and cars.

a. tablets b. trucks c. televisions d. pencils

4. Grandpa was eight when he buried the of memories.

a. box b. bag c. packet

d. bottle

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This food isn't	good. It tastes	********	
a. good	b. delicious	c. sad	d. horrible

2. We go to school on foot. We always to school.

a, cycle b, walk c, fly d, drive

3. When I travel by, I go through air.

a. bus b. plane c. boat d. car

4. The mice live in

a. holes b. hotels c. schools d. rivers

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

train - city - catch - seeds - mouse

Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Ahmed. I live in a big city in Egypt with my family. The city is always noisy and crowded. It has a lot of pretty, bright lights but smoke and noise are eveywhere. In summer, we visit our grandpa in the country. It is always quiet and clean. There are a lot of trees and grass. Life is slow. We love the country rather than the city.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer fro	m a, b, c or d.	
	grandpa in		والمراز
, –	b. winter rays		d. fall
a. slow	_	c. noisy	d. clean
B. Answer the f 3. How is life in t	following question the country?	ns.	
4. What does Af	nmed like more, th	e city or the country	?
			[s] between brackets.
	park yesterday an		the kite.
		elebrate) our sister's	
		n last week. We. our phones off at ni	
	the following.	·	
	s did Ali play yeste	erday	
7 Write a pa		ITEEN (18) words	using the following
	"A	trip to the sea"	
Guiding eleme	nts : swam – playe	d	
	• • •		
,			
	•	** *	
			••
•	•		

4	Listen and circle t	he correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1.	Younis lived in			
	a. Suez	b. Cairo	c. Aswan	d. Luxor
2.	He wanted to	**************************************		
	a.run	b. play	c. cry	d. study
3.	Marwan was Younis	s new		
	a. neighbor	b. friend	c. doctor	d. teacher
4.	Younis's mother was	waiting him at the s	chool	
	a. library	b. playground	c. gate	d. class
2	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, t	o, c or d.	
1.	The Christmas	represents ne	ew life.	
	a. rice	b. flower	c. tree	d. sea
2.	a small	present and cover it.		
	a. Eat	b. Wrap	c. Help	d. Run
3.	We played hide and	yesterd	ay.	
	a. take	b. make	c. seek	d. sleep
4.	She asks her mother	a lot of questions. Sh	ne is .	
	a. curious	b. bad	c. stupid	d. dirty
3	Read and comple	te the text with th	e words in the bo	ox.
	messo	ige – found – tablet –	presentation – fel	t
50	Last week, I had son m a [1] My me information. We t	friend did research o	n his [2]	. We [3]

Read the text and answer the questions.

Chameleons are interesting animals. They live in forests and deserts. They eat insects and leaves. Their eyes are amazing. They can see all around. Chameleons can change colors. They can change their skin color to the place where they are.

A. Choose the cor	rect answer fro	m a, b, c or d.	
1. Chameleons are			d ualu
2. Chameleons car	b. sad		d. ugly
	b, colors		d. legs
B. Answer the following	lowing question	ns.	
3. Where do cham	eleons live?		
4. What do chame	leons eat?		
1. I. [compared to a compared	lon't) sleep well ster(eating	yesterday, so I feel . (at) boat.	
6 Punctuate the how many kite	ne following. es can you see		
Write a paraguiding elem		ITEEN (18) words	using the following
		"The Nile"	
Guiding elements	:- branches	- reptiles	
		** ***	
			, ***
	•		

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and circle	the correct answe	r from a, b, c or d.	
1.	Last summer, Hala v	isited her	v=+ 10	
	a. uncles	b. friends	c. grandparents	d. cousins
2.	The air wasn't			
	a. healthy	b. polluted	c. good	d. clean
3.	There were a lot of	and gree	n areas.	
	a. plants	b. cars	c. trucks	d. stars
4.	In Hala's city, the	covers the	sky.	
	a. cloud	b. rain	c. water	d. smoke
9	Choose the corre	ct answer from a	b. c or d.	
	My mom bakes			
		b. bananas		d. figs
2.	I go to the	to read books for	my research.	
	a. shop	b. museum	c. library	d. park
	The train moves on a			
	a. rail I canm	b. water	c. airport	d. road
4.				
	a. talk	b. tag	c. play	d. put
3	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the b	ox.
	fc	amous – karate – love	e – authors – do	
	In Egypt, we make a	lot of movies and m	any are famous. W	/e have
[1]	who won	important prizes. And	d of course, we [2]	sports.
A	nyone who loves (3)	knows the r	name of one of ver	y (4)
	arate player, Ferial Ab			

Read the text and answer the questions.

The River Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. It's like traveling to the center of the earth. It travels through eleven countries. The Nile has two branches. The Nile provides Egypt with water, food, transportation, and excellent soil for growing food. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles.

A. Choose the c	correct answer from	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The River Nile	is the	river in the world.	
a. tallest	b. shortest	c. longest	d. smallest
2. The River Nile	travels through	countries	i e
a. four	b. eleven	c. ten	d. five
B. Answer the f	following question:	s.	
3. How many br	anches does the Ni	le have ?	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	***************************************	
4. What does th	e Nile provide Egyp	t with?	
***************************************			, ,, ,,
5 Read and	write the correct f	orm of the word(s) between brackets
1. If you are not	(care)	on road, you will ha	ve an accident.
2. I need to	(goes) to s	ichool.	
3. Sama	(wears) a bed	iutiful dress last nig	ht.
4. She drank on	e(bott	les] of water.	
6 Punctuate	the following.		
	ttle of water		
	the or water		
		TEEN (18) words u	sing the following
guiding ele		rid At Fiant	
Cuidina alaman		Eid Al-Fitr"	
Guiding elemer	its: • restival	• spend	
by savenared dr		* * 11111111111111111111111111111111111	***************************************
11 11***** ****************************	1 1 14+	************	****** **** 11 111111111111111111111111
**** **** *****	111 *********** >> 1 14****** >	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
************ 117 - 1			***************************************
		······	
,,,,,,,,	*		· ······· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

نصوص الدستماع فى نعاية الكتاب

1	Listen and circle t	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1.	I visited my	last week.		
	a. grandpa	b. grandma	c. grandchildren	d. grandparents
2.	My grandma lived by	the		
	a. sea	b. lake	c. Nile	d. ocean
3.	We sang	222 1		
	a. plays	b. films	c. movies	d. songs
4.	We will go again soo	n, early		
	a. June	b. July	c. September	d. May
	Choose the corre		o, c or d.	
1,	I hurt my leg. It's			
	a. good		c. high	d. painful
2.	We need water to	_	*	
	a. study		c. read	d. write
3.	Shawwal starts whe			
	a. star	b. moon		d. sky
4.	To play hide and see	_	*	
	a. small	b. narrow	c. short	d. wide
3	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the bo	ox.
	foo	d – friends – number	- strong - secret	
sl	It's important to sta You shoul nouldn't make new [3] nould use a [4]	dn't tell everyone you online witl	ur phone (2)n n people you don't	, You

Read the text and answer the questions.

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. There are some ideas to make the air cleaner. We can try to buy from shops near our house. Children can try to walk to school. If children live far away from school, they can go by bike or they can take the bus. We can plant trees. Trees clean the air. They also make cities look pretty and we can sit by trees on a hot day!

A. Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d.		
1. The polluted air	is			
a healthy	b. unhealthy	c. safe	d. good	
2. Children can go	by bike if they live		away from school.	
a near	b. close	c. far	d. open	
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions	i.		
3. Why is air pollut	tion dangerous for			
	ake the air cleaner	?		
		orm of the v	vord(s) between brack	ets
1. Ali	(play) the violin at	the concert u	jesterday.	
2. Yesterday, we	(have) a special pa	rty.	
3. Those tools are	e very	(use) for fixin	g the door.	
	(made	e) noise in you	ır class.	
6 Punctuate t how do you g				
Write a para	nents.		rds using the following	g
Guiding alama	"Be sat nts : - helmet – car	e on the road	IS"	
		, ,,,		
	* *			• • •
		* *****		1 * * *
	11 ++ +			
		•		***
				* *

17 محافظة أسيوط

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and circle t	he correct answer	from a, b, c or d.			
1.	1. Doaa is having a birthday party next					
	a. Sunday	b. Friday	c Monday	d Tuesday		
2.	She is inviting the wh	nole				
	a. teachers	b. family	c. class	d. street		
3.	She wants to play so	megan	nes.			
	a. party	b. healthy	c. public	d. secret		
4.	She brings some	so they can	play musical chai	rs.		
	a. cakes	b. chairs	c. music	d. food		
2	Choose the correc	ct answer from a. h	o. c or d.			
	Soha hurt her leg, so s					
		b. hospital		d zoo		
2.	To mear	ns not to eat and drin	ık until sunset.			
	a. celebrate	b. fast	c. play	d. read		
3.	Playing computer ga	_				
	a. healthy			d. unhealthy		
4,	I need to look at lots					
	a. air	b. friends	c. websites	d. clouds		
3	Read and comple	te the text with the	e words in the bo	DX.		
	shorte	st – clean – longest –	important – earth			
	Farmers grow crops n	ear the river. The Nile	is the [1]	river in the		
w	orld. It's 6,670 km long	. That's like traveling	to the center of the	2[2]		
	s very (3) fo	-				

Read the text and answer the questions.

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous. Some cities are trying to stop air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. In China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1. The text is abo	ut "		
a. Clean air	b. Snow	c. Air pollution	d. Stars
2. In England, ch	nildren go to scl	hool by	
a, bikes	b. cars	c. planes	d. trains
B. Answer the f	ollowing quest	tions.	
3. How do cars n	nake air pollutie	on?	
		*** ***** **** 111+10	
4. How does Chi	na try to stop a	ir pollution?	
4 11117 44			*** ***** * ** * ***
Read and	write the corr	ect form of the wor	d(s) between brackets.
1. I go to school			
		(see) some old v	ideos.
		use) in the old room.	
		ed to be	[care].
Punctuate		J.	
now do god	go to school		
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
😿 Write a pa	ragraph of EI	GHTEEN (18) word	s using the following
guiding ele	ements.		
		"The beach"	
Guiding eler	ments : -swam	– played	
		**** **********	
	* *	,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	, -		
			11 ** * *** ** * * * * * * * * * * * *
•		1 ***** * ******	
			, , , , ,,

لصوص الدستماع فى نعاية الكتاب

Listen and cir	cle the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d.
1. Sami likes	************* II		
a. running	b. walking	c, swimming	d. reading
2. Emad goes to we	ork by		
a, train	b. plane	c. ship	d, car
3. Ali goes to work	by		
a. boat	b. bike	c. motorbike	d. bus
4. Eman doesn't lik	e to be on	1	
a. water	b. land	c. street	d. ground
2 Choose the co	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
	left and		e road.
a. right	b. good	c. green	d. black
2. Using modern de	evices has	and cons.	
a. pros	b. books	c. prize	d. price
3. We all love to	presents.		
a. drink	b. lose	c. give	d. run
4. He had a	with bullying in	class.	
a, eat	b. problem	c. phone	d. call
Read and con	plete the text witl	n the words in the	box.
te	ables – present – wed	dding – happy – bake	d
It was my birthd	ay party. The party v	vas at home. Mom [1]) cakes
for my birthday. Sh	e put sweets and juid	e on the [2]	Dad gave me a
[3]My fr	iends came to party.	We had fun. We wer	e (4)

Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt is famous for its history. We should feel proud of our country. We should celebrate its rich culture. Egyptian people are friendly and helpful. There are many good places to visit in Egypt. In Egypt, we celebrate many festivals. Eid Al-Fitr is one of these festivals. It comes after the month of Ramadan. People bake kahk in Eid Al Fitr. Kahk are delicious cookies.

A. Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	o, c or d.	
1. Egypt is famous fo	or its		
a. celebrate	b. festivals	c. movies	d. history
2. Egyptian people o	re		
a.young	b. old	c. friendly	d. family
B. Answer the follo	wing questions.		
3. What are kahk?			
***** * ***** * * * *			**** 11) 11111111111
4. When does Eid A	-Fitr come?		
* *****		** **** * 111 ** ****	h hv +++++ 1 " "
The seal areal could	to the correct form	of the word(s)	hotween brackets
	te the correct form		
	't [eats]		
	(lives) in a		
	ty. He wants a		ater.
4. We travel	[at] motorbike	2.	
6 Punctuate the	e followin a .		
	ountry mouse live		
	,	.,	** *** 1117 7 5 222 14 111111
111 11000	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Write a parac	raph of EIGHTEE	N (18) words usi	ng the following
guiding elem			
	"A trip with	your friend"	
Guiding elemer	nts:-visit-zoo		
	4) ***** 111 10 407 **********************************	. , , ,	
4 411+ + + +=== -	t		****** ***
*********** 1 1111144			
	1 11 ** ***** ** * ********	*** *** ***	* 1 ***** ** 1 * *
4 ++++++	*** **** ****** *		** ****
			* **** **** * 14*1 ** *
,,			*** ***
			11 +++ + + +
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			

نصوص الدستماع في نهاية الكتاب

4	Listen and circle t	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1.	Egypt is a special	p=7>>>>0=0000000000000000000000000000000		
	a. country	b. town	c. city	d. village
2.	Near the	, it is green and bea	utiful.	
	a. sea	b. lake	c. Nile	d. ocean
3.	Our food can be desc	ribed with one word	1	
	a. messy	b. wonderful	c. ugly	d. easy
4,	Ourare	famous.		
	a. books	b. plays	c. songs	d. movies
9.	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, l	o, c or d.	
1.	Life in the city is	>>>>>>		
	a quiet	b. slow	c. noisy	d. angry
2.	You need a green ligi	ht to the	e road.	
	a. cross	b. run	c. play	d. sleep
3.	The crocodite is a lar	ge		
	a. bird	b. reptile		d. building
4.	Eid Al-Fitr and Sham			
	a. desserts	b. dishes	c. festivals	d. cities
ζ	Read and comple	te the text with th	e words in the bo	ox.
	we	ar – desert – eggs – s	pring – musical	
	My favorite festival is	s Sham El-Nessim. I	t is in the start of [1]In
Sł	nam El-Nessim, we (2] colorful c	lothes. We eat cold	ored (3)
ar	nd we buy presents. V	Ve play fun games lik	e hide and seek ar	id [4]
ch	nairs,			

Read the text and answer the questions.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. There're many people living <u>near</u> the Nile. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer fro	om a, b, c or d.	
	d word "near" me		
a. behind	b. far	c. on	d. beside
2. There are mar	ny people	near the Nile.	
a. giving	b. living	c. feeding	d. sleeping
B. Answer the f	ollowing questio	ns.	
3. Summarize th	ne text in one sent	ence,	
4. How many bro	anches does the N	lile have ?	,
		form of the word(s)	
		oʻclock yesterday. She	was late for school.
	(packe		
	d, we (shouldn't) sto	-	
4. TOU,	(Silouidir t) st	ay sure offilite.	
15 Punctuate	the following.		
we travel or	water by ship or l	boat	
Write a pa	-	HTEEN (18) words usi	ng the following
		"Eid Al-Fitr"	
Guiding elem	nents: - When is E	Eid Al-Fitr?	
	- What do	people do during the fe	estival?
			==
		+	

children.

1	Listen and circle	the correct answe	from a, b, c or a	
1.	Last w	e went to visit our gro	andparents.	
	a. month	b. year	c. weekend	d. Sunday
2.	We swam in the	*****		
	a. river	b. lake	c. pool	d. sea
3.	We saw lots of fish a	and a/an	. 4	
	a. octopus	b. elephant	c. ant	d. dog
4.	Mycau	ght a fish.		
	a. father	b. uncle	c. grandpa	d. mother
	Chance the carre	ect answer from a, l	a card	
		· ·	Ť	1 h = 11 a
ı.	•	Christmas trees with b. throw	_	
2	They had ice cream		C. redu	d. sleep
۷.		b. desert	c soup	d homework
3.		game. All		
-		b. uncomfortable		
4.		having something di		
		b. Special		d. Boring
3	Read and comple	ete the text with th	e words in the b	ox.
	Se	eat belt – helmet – cro	ss – left – wear	
	We need to be safe	on the roads. We mus	st wait for the gree	n light and listen
fo	r cars before we [1] .	the street. W	e must look right	and [2]
th	en we cross at the cr	osswalk. We need a [3] in our	cars and a
[4]		es. We must follow r		
1	Read the text an	d answer the ques	tions.	
		at computer games a		. Children spend

many hours on their computers and tables. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the co	rrect answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The word "	" in the te	ext means your fathe	er and mother.
	b. parents		d. tablets
2. Computer gam	ies are sometimes	400000000000000000000000000000000000000	
a. cold	b. hot	C. good	d. angry
B. Answer the fo	llowing questions	5.	
3. Summarize the	e first paragraph ir	one sentence.	
4. How can childr	en make friends ir	computer games?	
Read and w	rise the correct i	form of the word(s) between brackets
		n the kite festival las	
	. [keeps]		
	- •	eft and right when yo	u cross a road.
		nt prizes yesterday?	
_		3	
6 Punctuate (the following.		
the Nile croce	odile is very long		
7 Write a par-	- 1	TEEN (18) words us	ing the following
	"How you cele	brate Sham El-Ness	sim"
Guiding eleme	ents : - park - dried	d fish	
,,	*****	***	
	•	,	• ••
		• •	

۲۰ محافظة اسوان

نصوص الدستماع في نهاية الكتاب

Listen and Cit	cie the correct uns	wer nomu, b, co	r u.
1. Yesterday was t			
a, cold	b. hot	c. rainy	d. cloudy
2. I drank	bottles of water.		
a, five	b, three	c. two	d. four
3. My sister ate a p	acket of		
	b. chocolate		
4. I used a bar of s	soap to wash my	and hands	j.
a. leg	b. hair	c. face	d. arm
2 Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
	is your favorite?-		
a. game		c. subject	d. celebration
	people r		
_	b, living		d. making
3. We should be	of our bed	utiful country.	
a, pain	b. proud	c. care	d. cloud
4. There are man	y wild animals in this.	> < > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	
a, school	b. river	c. forest	d. sea
Read and co	mplete the text wit	h the words in th	e box.
	party – games – mu	sical – green - mus	ic
chairs game. So, I	arty next Thursday at 1 I'll play some (2) ed all my friends. We v	Please, come	to my [3]

Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, it was my mother's birthday. All my family came to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts and uncles came. There was lots of food: salad, meat, bread, cakes, cookies and fruit. I played with my cousins. My brother Ali ate a big slice of chocolate cake. My sister drank a glass of orange juice. We sang "Happy Birthday" to my mother. It was a special day. We were very happy.

	correct answer fro		
a. my father'	of the text is " s birthday	b. our picnic	
c. my mom's	_	d. a wedding pa	rtu
_	nk a glass of		3
a. apple	b. banana		d. mango
B. Answer the	following question	ns.	
	e mother's birthda		
4. Who ate a big	slice of chocolate	cake?	
5 Read and	write the correct	form of the word(s	s) between brackets
1. You	(needs) a helm	et when you are on y	jour bike.
2. We	(should) talk to	people we don't kno	w online.
3. My mom	[cleans] tl	he kitchen yesterday	•
4. They want to	buy a	. (bar) of milk.	
	the following.		
we should u	se more solar energ	gy	
111 1111 +1 (,	. ,,,		
		TEEN (18) words u	sing the following
guiding ele		gyptian food"	
Guiding elen	nents:-cook	- delicious	
_			
k			*** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **
***************************************	***************************************	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
***** ** *** *****			
	- 1 110771111114 ##############################		***
* *************************************	***************************************	***************************************	• • • •
**** ** ********* **	1717474+++44444447 = 4544 > 14		1 70 0 0

الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة انبحيرة الأزهرية

لصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

Listen and choos	e the correct answer.	
1. I remember my first	day of	
a. hospital	b. school	c. park
2. I wasy	ears old.	
a, four	b. six	c. seven
3. I like staying at hom	ne with my	
a, family	b. friends	c, teachers
Read and comple	ete the dialogue.	
	fine – watching – are – Wi	hat
Ali : How (1)	. you?	
Samy: I'm (2)		
Ali ; [3] Samy: I'm [4]		
Suring, I m(4)	• • •	
Read the text an	d answer the questions.	
Last weekend, I we	nt to Damietta with my fami	ly to see grandma and
	he sea. Grandpa caught a fis	
	appy. We will go again, early	j July.
A. Answer the following		
1. When did the writer	go to Damietta ?	
2. Who lived by the sec	2?	
		, .
B. Choose the correct		
3. Last week, we went		D Table
a. Alexandria	b. Sinai	c. Damietta
My grandpa caught		
a. fish	b. rabbit	c. octopus
5. We will come next		
a. May	b. April	c, July
Choose the corr	ect answer.	
1. I a gre	at movie last night.	
a. bought	b. watched	c. gave
<u> </u>		71

2. Siwais my favorite place. g. River b. Sea c. Oasis . He helped me carry the bag. 3. Adam is very g colorful b. helpful c. tired 4. Yesterday, I didn't to walk to school. a wants b to want c. want 5. I bought a of water from the shop yesterday. c. packet a.bar b. bottle Reorder. 1. live - I - a village - in. 2. longest - What's - river - the? 3. travel - by - I - plane. 4. need - roads - We - safe.

ا الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة المنيا الأزهرية

تصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

c. yard

母。	Listen	and	choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	--------	-----	---------	---------

5. are - to - We - visitors - friendly - very.

a. room h hole

2. The country mouse was g. excited

b. sad c. angry

3. The city was pretty and full of

a balls b. lights c. colors

Read and complete the dialogue.

When - party - Thursday - birthday

Ahmed: Why are you having the [1]....?

Mona : For my [2]

Ahmed . [3] is the party?

Mona: It's on [4]

Read the text and answer the questions.

Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online. On the other hand, some people think that it's great and fun. Social media is a good thing, but we should be careful and stay safe online. Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea. It wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. In my opinion, watching too much TV can be <u>useful</u> to learn what is going on in the world, but we should not let it waste our precious time.

A. Answer the follow 1. Give one reason w		ad for us.	
2. Why do people thi	nk watching TV is a	bad idea?	
B. Choose the correct 3. The underlined wo	ord " <mark>useful"</mark> means		
a. bad 4. The text is mainly		•	c. good
5. We should be care	_	online	
a, safe Choose the cor	b. dange rect answer.	erous	c. weak
1. We learn to be			d. cared
2. I carry my	and go to sch	nool.	d. bus
a. backpack 3. I go to school	foot.	c. gate	
a. on 4. When we			d. in d feel sick.
a. drink 5. We can get	b. breathe power from		d. eat
a. wind	b. water	c. solar	d. air
Reorder.1. can - You - fun - h	ave		
		,,,,,,,	,,
2. the – girl – <u>What</u> –	doing - is?	, ,	· ···· · · ·
3. by - bus - goes - t	o – <u>He</u> – school.		
4. should – a seat – <u>V</u>	<u>Ve</u> – wear – belt.		

The state of the s	المنطقة اسيوط الأزهرية	۳ الإدارة المركزية
		نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب
Listen and choose the co	orrect answer.	
1is a Muslim fest	tival.	
a Eid Al-Fitr	b. Sham El-Nessim	c. Christmas
2. The month before Eid is called	ed	
	b. April	c. Shawwal
3. Muslims don't eat or drink ur		
	b. sunset	c.dawn
Read and complete the	dialogue:	
use -	- cell – chat – message	
Sara : Do you have a [1]	it every day. ortant to [3] r	ny family.
Read the text and answ	er the questions.	
The city mouse visited the country mouse gave his friend is pretty and full of bright lights two friends ran to the train. In and the noise was incredibly looprepared for so many new sour you my friend. The city is excitir where life is good for me." A. Answer the following quest 1. Where did the country mouse.	grass and seeds. The city is. We can catch a train to the city, the smoke from coud. The country mouse would and smells. The country but it's time for me to go dions.	mouse said, "The city he city at eight." The ars covered the stars as scared. He wasn't ry mouse said, "Thank
2 How did the country records	and the other process to the	to the city 2
2. How did the country mouse of	and the city mouse travert	to the city ?
B. Choose the correct answer.		
3. They can catch a train to the	city at	
a.9	b.8	C.12

4. The smoke from o	ars covered the	PP-107557777448-v+++++	
a. ships	b. stars		C. sea
5. The country mous	ethe	city.	
a. liked	b. didn't	like	C. needed
Choose the co	rrect answer.		
1. Mom gave me a	of wate	er last night.	
a. bar	b. bottle	C. packet	d. slice
2. There	no cars in the pa	st.	
a. was	b. were	c. are	d. is
3. We travel on wate	er by		
a. ship	b. train	c. bus	d. taxi
4. I sent a	to my friend to	help me.	
a. message	b. school	c. color	d. hospital
5. The children are s	o Th	ney will go to the Pu	jramids on Friday.
a. tired	b. excited	c. sad	d. bad
15 Reorder.			
1 is Nile Haurian	m tha?		
1. is - Nile - How long	g – the r		
		•• • • • • •	
2. games – can – You	<u>i</u> – play.		
14444 44 4 111 11 44 44		** 17*** * ** 11114	*** * 14 11/1 / ** ** 1111111
3. go - school - <u>I</u> - to	- bus - by.		
1314444 (((((())))) +(((() ())) +(()	* ** ******* *	** ** 1171	** 111 77 7* 1 1
4. games – children	- <u>Computer</u> – are –	for – bad.	
5. burn – straw – <u>Do</u> i	<u>n't</u> – rice.		
h hh 122 2020 + 1111122 +-	**		b b +++ d ddff + + 11b
The second state of the Address of t	Action of the Control	ر	يحررني يستناه ستعنب
	لأزهرية	ة لمنطقة الفيوم ا	الإدارة المركزيا
		4	لصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتار
Listen and cho	ose the correct o	nswer.	
1. Omar goes to sch	ool bu		
a. plane	b. car		c bike
2. Omar's school isn			
a. good	b. near		C. nice

3. In the morning, the	e roads areb. busy	c. big
	-	c. big
Read and comp	_	
	What – went – last – swam	
Hany: Where did you	go [1] weekend?	
Amr : I [2]		
Hany: (3)		
Amr : I [4]	in the sea and saw fish.	
	nd answer the questions.	
Pyramids. We enjoyed	t on a school trip. It was a nice day d our time there. Then, we went to h there. I want to come back agair	the zoo. We saw a lot of
A. Answer the follow 1. When did they go or		
2. What did they see i	n the zoo?	
B. Choose the correct		
3. First, we went to th	e	
a. Nile	b. Zoo	c. Pyramids
4. We had	in the zoo.	
a. breakfast	b. dinner	c. lunch
5. Yesterday, we visit	ed the Pyramids and the	• •
a. club	b. 200	c. library
Choose the corr	rect answer.	
1. You to	look left and right.	
a. need	b. needs	c. needing
2. The Egyptian food	is	
a. wonder	b. wonders	c. wonderful
3. Maged is our	He lives next door.	
a. neighbor	b. sister	c. aunt
4. Abeer's dress is		
a pad	b. sad	c. beautiful
5. The Nile	is one of the largest reptiles.	
a crocodile	h hird	c plant

5 Reorder.			
1. mouse - The cou	ı <mark>ntry -</mark> was – exc	ited.	
* *** 177 14 177 1 7 **			
2. you - What - did	– yesterday – do	?	

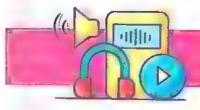
3. a bottle – drank -	- <u>I</u> - water - of.		
*** , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1 1 1 1 11111	*****	
4. a box – ground –	<u>He</u> – under – bur	ied – the.	
	***************************************		**** ** , , 111.1.1
5. bully - you - onlin	ne – <u>People</u> – car	٦.	
1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1	* ** * 1771 7 *** 4 411		***** 1 111 * , (4
			اختبار الدمج
			and the same and the same and the same and
لوان التعليمية	إحارة د		محافظة القاهرة
Read and cho	nose the correc	t answer to com	nlate the toyt
The state of the circ		arate – love – autho	
To F			
		s and many are fai	mous. We have ;, we [2] sports
Anyone who loves			
karate player, Ferio			
2 Choose the co	orrect answer (roma h card	
1. The city is very b			
a. quiet		c. noisy	d. free
			celebrate the birthday
party.			-
a. paint	b. decorate	c, sell	d, build
3. In hide and seel	game, the seek	er tries to	the other players.
a. find	b. hide	c. wrap	d. join
4. You need to wed	ır a	in your car.	
a. skirt	b. helmet	c. seat belt	d. tie
Read the text	and answer th	e questions.	
I remember my	first day of schoo	ol. I was six years o	old, and I lived in Aswan.

I was very <u>nervous</u>. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants,

Governorates Exams 77

and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate. I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

A. Choose the co	orrect answer from a, l	o, c or d.		
1. The underlined	d word " <u>nervous</u> " mear	1 5		
a, happy	b. worried	c. excited	d, hungry	
2. This text is ab	out the writer's			
a. wedding po	arty	b, first day of	school	
c. trip to the z	00	d. football ga	me	
3. At the first da	y of school, the writer d	idn't want to	*** * *** *	
a, go to the zo	00	b. go to school	ol	
c. drink milk		d. play with h	nis toys	
4. Ahmed is the	writer's			
a, brother	b, father	_{C.} classmate	d. son	
Choose the	correct form of the	following senten	ices.	
1, branches - th	e Nile – does – How ma	ny – have ?		
	branches does the Nile			
	the Nile have branche			
	does the Nile have bra			
2. live - ground	– the – <u>Mice</u> – under.			
a. Mice grout	nd live the under.			
b. Mice live u	nder the ground.			
c. Mice unde	r the ground live.			
	e correct order of the			
form a me	aningful paragraph	from a, b, c or d.		
a. I watche	d a match there.		1. ()
b. Yesterda	y, I went to the stadiur	n.	2. []
c. Then, I w	vent to bed.		3. []
d. After the	match, I went back ho	me.	4. []



Listening Texts





Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Adam is my cousin. He goes to school by car. His favorite transportation is a bus. He sometimes goes with his friends by bus. Adam and his family travel by train on holidays.

(۱) محافظة القاهرة إدارة شيرا التعليمية

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old. I was very nervous. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. My dad drove me to school.

(٢) محافظة الجيزة إدارة شمال الجيرة التعليمية

Egypt is famous for its history.
We should be proud of our country.
Our food is wonderful. Egyptians are
hospitable people. 90% of Egypt is a
desert, but we also have green lands.

(٣) محافظة الاسكندرية إدارة المنتزة ثان التعليمية

Last week, I had some homework about chameleons. I logged into a library website and created a password. I found a lot of information. I worked with my friends. Our teacher loved our presentation.

(3) محافطة القليوبية إدارة العبور التعليمية

Yesterday, I sent an email to my grandma. I played a game online with my friend in Cairo. I put some photos of me on social media. I did research for my homework on my tablet.

(Q) محافظة الشرقية ادارة غرب الزقاريق التعليمية

Many people say that computer games are very bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say playing computer games is not healthy for their children.

(٦) محافظة المنوفية ردارة شبين الخوم التعليمية

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means people don't eat or drink until sunset in Ramadan.

(V) محافظة الغربية ادارة استطة التعليمية

Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in our aunt's garden. There was lots of food; salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes and cookies. We played and had fun.

(٨) محافظة الحقهلية إدارة دكرنس التعليمية

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile has two branches. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it.

(9) محافظة البحيرة إدارة التوبارية التعليمية

It's important to be safe online. You should keep your password secret. You should accept to be friends only with people you know. You shouldn't share your personal information.

(۱۰) محافظة كفر الشيخ إدارة الدامول التعليمية

My cousin Adam is 13 years old. He has an account on social media. He likes to share ideas, thoughts, and information with other people. He also likes to have fun with people. Adam is always careful when he is online. He accepts to be friends only with people he knows. He keeps his personal information secret.

(۱۱) محافظة دمياط إدارة الروضة التعليمية

Ful Medames is a very old dish. It is served with lots of olive oil and garlic. It is a traditional food in Egypt. All people in Egypt like to eat ful for breakfast.

(۱۲) محافظة الاسماعيلية إدارة المُنظرة غرب التعليمية

Grandpa's village was very quiet.
Now, there are a lot of people. There
were no cars in the past. Now, there
are a lot of trucks and cars. Grandpa
was eight years old when he buried
the box of memories. Now, Grandpa is
very old.

(۱۳) محافظة الفيوم، إدارة إبشواى التعليمية

Younis was six years old at his first day of school. Younis lived in Aswan. Younis wore a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes for school. He wanted to cry. Younis thought that his teacher was very kind. Marwan was Younis's new friend. His mother was waiting him at the school gate.

(۱٤) محافظة بنى سويف إدارة سمسطاالتعليمية

Last summer, Hala visited her grandparents who lived in a small village. It was a very quiet place. The air wasn't polluted. There were a lot of plants and green areas. In the city, life is busy. In Hala's city, the smoke covers the sky.

(10) محافظة المنيا إدارة دير مواس التعليمية

Last week, I visited my grandma. She lived by the sea. We saw some old photos and sang songs, but time was short. We felt happy. We will go again soon, early September.

(٢٦) محافظة أسيوط إدارة صدفا التعليمية

My name is Doaa. I'm having a birthday party next Friday at my house. I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I want to play some party games. I bring some music so we can play musical chairs.

(۱۷**) محافظة قنا** إدارة قنا التعليمية

I'm Sami. I go to work on foot. I like walking. My friend Emad goes to work by car. Ali goes to work by bus. My sister Eman doesn't like traveling by ship. She doesn't like to be on water. (١٨) محافظة سوهاج إدارة المرافة التعليمية

Egypt is a special country. Near the Nile, it is green and beautiful. Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! We are very friendly to visitors. Our movies are famous.

(19) محافظة الاقصر إدارة أرمنت التعليمية

Last weekend, we went to visit our grandparents. They live by the sea. We swam in the sea. We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too. My grandpa caught a fish.

(٢٠) **محافظة أسوان** إدارة أدفو التعليمية

Yesterday was too hot. I drank two bottles of water and one carton of juice. My sister ate a packet of cookies and drank a cup of milk. I used a bar of soap to wash my face and hands.

Sumple Lests for Al-Azbur Students

Listen and choose the correct answer
 الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة البحيرة الأزهرية

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys. I did not want to go to school.

(٢) الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة المنيا الأزهرية

One day, the city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country mouse was excited and gave his friend some food. The city mouse wanted his friend to see the city because it was pretty and full of lights.

(٣) الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة أسيوط الأزهرية

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

(٤) الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة الفيوم الأزهرية

Omar is my friend. Omar goes to school by car. Omar's school isn't near. In the morning, the roads are busy.

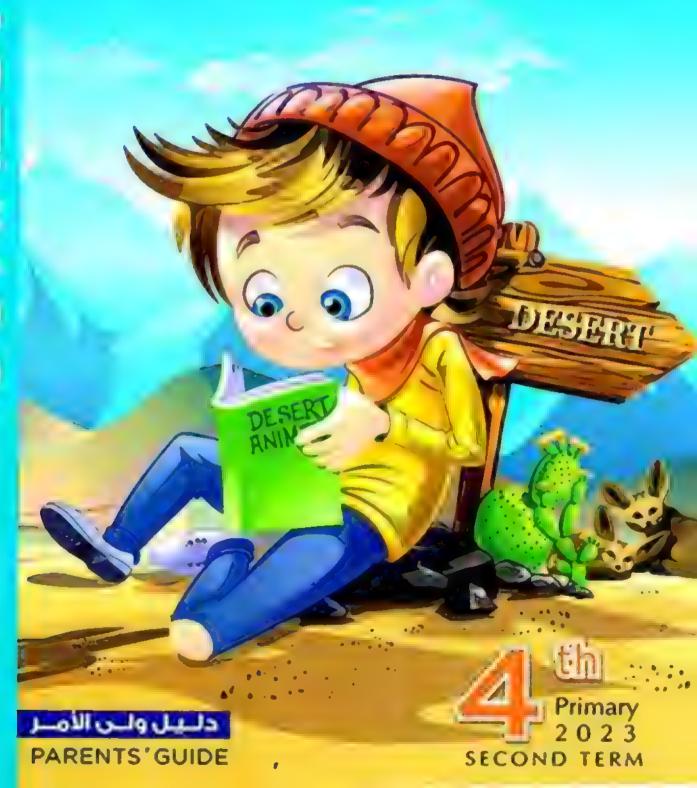


Interactive

الغصل الدراسي الثاني

الضف الرابع الابتدائي

Notebook





Master your Term

الحل الأمثل لمنهجك الذي يمكنك من التعامر مع المنهج بكل سهولة ويسر



First period

Vocabulary



Unit 7



المِفردات البغوية الهامة (الأساسية التَّى يجب ان يتقنها ويحفظها الطفل طبقًا لنواتج التَّعلم)

Lesson 1 SB Pages 4	& 5		
city	مدينه (كبيرة)	village	مرىة
building	مبني	oasis	واحق
forest	مالة	mountain	خىل
Lesson (2) SB Pages 6	: 9		
environment	ُ سنه	fertile soil	نرىة حصه
temperate climate	مناح معندل	adapting	النكيف
Lesson 3 SB Pages	0:13		
curious	مصولي	metal box	صىدوق معدىي
Lesson 4 SB Pages	14:17		
pleased = delighted	راص / مسرور	mice	منران
excited	مندمس	the country	الريف
Lesson (5) SB Pages	18 & 19		
gate	بواية	backpack	دمينه طهر
nervous	عصبي – متوثر	put on = wear	برندی



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. There are many wild animals in this
 - a. school
- b. forest
- c. river
- d. sea

- 2. The car passed through a
 - a. gate
- b. school
- c. building
- d. sky

3. Humans are good at

to different environments. c. swimming d. building

- a. growing
- b. adapting

- 4. We need
- soil to grow plants.

a. hot

- b. weak
- c. dry
- d. fertile

Extra Vocabulary

المفردات اللعوية الإضافية التي تساعد الطالب على قراءه النصوص وقهم الموضوعات (إثقانها محفظها حسب استبعار بمقدرات كالبطعار)

Lesson 1	S8 Pages 4 & 5	عاب وقدرات کل طفل)	حفظها حسب استيه
branch moon	مرع فمر	- control of the editi	مركر الأرض رواحف
Lesson 2	SB Pages 6 : 9		
human	ىسر	too hot	دار ددا
temperature	درحف حراره		ارض رراعية
Arctic region	ميطفة القطب الشمالي	energy	طافه
too cold	بارد حذا	late	مبادر
tesson 3	SB Pages 10:13		
street	ښارع	memory	داكرة
visitor	زائر	digging	حفر
pull out	تسحت	ground	ارض
grow up	ېكىر - يىمو	bury	ىدەن
Lesson 4	68 Pages 14:17		
run away	بحري بعيذا	loud	مون مادب
pretty	حميل	smoke	ددان
bright light	صوء لامع	voice	صوت ىشرى
noise	صوصاء	catch	بلدق
Lessons 5 &	5B Pages 18 : 20		
kind	عطوف	gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالسرين
carry	يحمل	electricity	دهرناء
stay at home		shopping mall	مرکر بسوق

3

Exercise on From Vacabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. Young people are always full of a. grass b. cold c. energy d. smoke 2. Hurry up! We'll be for school. a. low b. late c. early d. noisy 3. The Nile has two a. branches b. centers c. trees d. fish 4. Don't listen to music. The baby is sleeping. b. loud a. quiet c. low d. bright

Second period

Language and Phonics



القواعد اللغوية Language

Tense	The Present Simple Tense	The Past Simple Tense
Formation	 I, We, They, You + (inf.) He/She/It + (inf.) + (s/es/ies) 	Subj. + النصريف الثاني للفعل inf. + (ed/d/ied)
Usage	To talk about repeated actions and habits. للحديث عن الأحداث المتكررة والعادات	To talk about past actions. للحديث عن أحداث ماصية.
Examples	He plays football every week. Crocodiles live in the Nile.	He looked at the tree.
Key words	every (day/week/month) usually / often / sometimes / once a week	yesterday, last, ago, in (2000), in the past

أقواعد النطق Pronunciation

Long vowels

/ el /	/ i: /	/ aI /	/ 00 /
rain	see	mice	know

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- to the mall after school. 1. Yesterday, I c. went a. going
 - d. go b. goes
- not happy after losing the match yesterday. 2. We d. is b. was c. are
- a. were in London now.
- 3. He d. living c. lives b. lived a. live
- with her toys every day. 4. Hala d. play c. playing b. played a. plays
- go to school on Fridays. 5. We d. doesn't c. don't b. aren't a. didn't

First period

Vocabulary



Unit 8

Key Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الهامة (الأساسية التي يجب أن يتقنها ويحفظها الطفل طبقاً لنواتج التعلم)

Lesson	
Canadi	

SB Pages 24 & 25

a packet of cookies

من السكويب aile a bottle of water

رحاجه من المناه

a bar of chocolate

a slice of cake مالت من السنكولانية

سريحة من الكياء

a carton of juice

a piece of cheese عليه كربول من العصير

مطعة من الحبية

Lesson: (2):

SB Pages 26: 29

sea

pa trip

رحله اقصيرها

octopus

boubs! dessert

دلوی

Lesson (B)

SB Pages 30:33

Eid Al-Fitr

fast عبد المطر

صبام بصوم

Muslim festival

ميد احتمال اسلامي

CLIS

celebration

sunset احتمال

عروب السمس

Lesson (4)

SB Pages 34: 37

mistake

the groom

(Junje

wife

surprised زوجة

وندوش

friendly

2929 bride

LMOJE

wedding

sign دمل رمام

day

Lessons 5 & 6

SB Pages 38: 40

great-grandma

Christmas الحدة الكبري

عيد المتلاد (الكريسماس)

picnic

שנמש בעפעם birthday

ore orlic



Exercise on key vocabulary

· Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. They're having a spring
 - a. mistake
- b. festival
- c. fast
- d lesson

- 2. This is a nice place for a
 - a. picnic
- b. kahk
- 3. The bride wants the perfect
 - a. picnic
- b. wedding
- 4. She usually has three
 - a. bars
- b. bottles

- c. mistake
- d. friendly
- dress.

at the school.

- c. festival
- d. lesson
- of cheese for breakfast.
- c. pieces
- d. cartons

Extra Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الإضافية الت<mark>ى تساعد الطالب على قراءة النصوص وفهم الموضوعات (إتقانها</mark> وحفظها حسب استيعاب وقدرات كل طفل)

lemon	لنفون	carrot	درره
cola	میاه غازیهٔ	meat	لحم
soap	طابون	milk	لين
Lesson 2 S8	Pages 26 : 29		
deep	giac	jellyfish	فنديل البحر
dish	طبق	meal	وحبف
frozen	مثلج	yogurt	زبادى
lovely	لديد / محبوب	healthy	מנט
Lesson 3	3 Pages 30:33		
celebrate	بحنمل	delicious	ديد
nuts	سودائي/ مكسرات	honey	Just
Islamic month	شهر اسلامي/ هجري	mosque	77m(

Lesson 4

SB Pages 34:37

neighbor	present	مودثو
arrow	paw wrong	ذطا
hotel	get married ميدق	بتروح

Lessons 5 & 6 S8 Pages 38 : 40

Christmas tree	شدرة عبد المبلاد (الكريسماس)	roprocont	
Cilitatings tice	البحرة عند التشاد الحرتسموس	represent	يمثل / يعلن عن
garden	حديفة	salad	سنطة
had fun	استونع	special	مميز / خاص
decorate	برس	stars	بحوم



Exercise on Line ----

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. Frozen yogurt is a/an dessert.

 - a. unhealthy b. healthy c. bad d. wrong
- 2. I got a lot of birthday
 - a. colors
- b. presents
- c. nuts
- d. books
- 3. There is a lot of to wash our hands.
 - a. cola

- b. meat
- c. soap
- d. juice

- 4. The children always enjoy
- the Christmas tree.

- a. decorating
- b. reading
- c. helping
- d. cutting

- 5. The Christmas tree
- a new life.
- a. reduces
- b. repeats
- c. represents d. asks

6. Mazen is our

. He lives next door.

- a. father
- b. brother c. farmer
- d. neighbor

Second period

Language and Phonics



القواعد اللغوية Language القواعد اللغوية

Formation There's no rule, we just have to learn these verbs and their past forms as they are. fly in flew forget in forgot win in won

Requiar plural nouns

Most nouns change into plural by adding (-s).	If the singular noun ends in -s, o -ss, -sh, -ch, -x or -z, add - es
table tables	bus —→ buses

النطق Pronunciation هُواعد النطق

/ iz /	/ s /	/z/
glasses	parents fruits	mountains weddings
words that end in c, s, x, z, ss, ch, sh	words that end in p, k, t, f, gh, ph	words that end in b, d, g, m, n, ng, r, v

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. My parents	me a beautiful present last birthday.		
a. give	b. giving	c. gave	d. gives
2.1 a	lot of water ye	esterday.	
a. drink	b. drinks	c. drank	d. drinking
3. The neighbors	aı	noise last night	
a. hear	b. heard	c. hearing	d. hears
4. My team	a gold r	nedal yesterda	
a. won	b. wins	c. win	d. doesn't win

First period

Vocabulary



Key Vocabulary

المقردات اللعوية الهامة (الأساسية التي يجب أن يتعنها ويحفظها الطفل طبقًا لنواتج التعلم)

play games المال المال المال المال المال المال المال seeker unwrap المال المال hide parcel المال المال المال wrap مرد (بریدي) wrap المال	ىندى بختىئ موسيقى بخلف
unwrap بريل hide parcel طرد (بريدي hide music pass يمري wrap 1.csson 2 : S8 Pages 46 : 49	ىخنىئ موسىمى
parcel طرد (بریدې) music pass يمرر wrap	موستمي
pass يمري wrap Lesson 2 : S8 Pages 46 : 49	موستون
Lesson 2 : S8 Pages 46 : 49	
country aga wonderful	رانع
author proud	محور
karate رياضة الكاراتيه region	ميطفه
nature deub culture	ثفاهة
hospitable	وصياف
desson 3 SB Pages 50 · 53	
cheese سنه جدیدهٔ) New Year (مینه جدیدهٔ)	رأس السنة
kite طائرة ورمية tomatoes	طماطم
Lesson 4 SB Pages 54 : 57	
picnic فرهة خلوية bite	بعض ا فط
feather awy bird	طائر
1kessons 5 & 6 S8 Pages 58 : 60	
invitation oges information	معلومات
مبلاد birthday party مبلاد	دمله عبد



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. Don't your present until your birthday. a. unwrap b. eat
 - 2. This bird has colored

a. hands

- b. teeth
- people. a. nervous
- c. feathers

c. tidy

d. fingers

d. buy

- 3. Egyptians are
 - b. unkind
- c. hospitable
- d. angry

Extra Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الإضافية التى تساعد الطالب على قراءة النصوص وقهم الموصوعات (إتقانها وحفظها حسب استبعاب وقدرات كل طفل)

traditional	تقلیدی	player	لاعب
winner	مائز	popular	مشمور
Lesson 2 SB P	ages 46 : 49		
syrup	سرات محلی	celebrate	بحنول
land	ارض	prize	جانرة
helpful	المرادية	rich	عنی نری
Lesson 3 S8 S	Pages 50 : 53	monster	ەدىس
recordin C			
recordin C	اديمال	monster	ودس ح لاقة
festival mud	ادیمال طین Pages 54 : 57	card	مَّافَلُهُ
festival mud	ادیمال طین Pages 54 : 57		طاقة بير مربح
festival mud Lesson 4 58	ادىمال طين Pages 54 : 57 ردع إلى الوراء	card	
festival mud Lesson 4 S8 stood back	ادىمال طین Pages 54 : 57 ردع إلى الوراء تسمر	uncomfortable	طاقة بير مربح



Exercise on Extra Yocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We were a. celebrating	Mona's birthdeb. showing	c. giving	d. eating
2. I'm	have a lot of mo	ney. c. hungry	d. sad
3. We went to the a. park	b. school	games. c. library	d. hospital
4. Basbousa is a th	iin, sweet semoli b. salt	na cake with — c. syrup	d. kahk

Second period

Language and Phonics



- القواءة اللغوية Language فيعظا
 - 1 Irregular past simple verb forms

There are a lot of irregular past tense forms.

هناك الكثير من صيغ الماضى الغير منتظم.

Present	Past
fall	fell
eat	ate
throw	threw
tell	told

Present	Past
wear	wore
make	made
fly	flew
run	ran

Suffix"-ful"

is a suffix that means "full of". "ب من لاحقة تعنى "مليء بـ" -ful

noun	adjective
care	careful
beauty	beautiful

pronunciation منهما ولنعاق

/u:/	/i:/
long (oo)	long (ee)
food	week
spoon	cheese
school	bee

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. I hurt my leg. It's very
 - a. useful

a. break

- b. helpful
- c. painful
- d. careful

- 2. Somebody
- the window last night. b. breaks
 - c. don't break d. broke

- 3. Dad
- a new car a month ago.

- b. buys
- c. bought
- d. buying

- a. buy 4. You should be
- when you cross the road.

- a. careful
- b. careless
- c. care
- d. cares

Vocabulary

مُم بدل التدریبات من کتاب الشرح

Unit 10



المفرداب اللعوية الهامة (الأساسية التي يجب أن ينقبها ويحفظها الطفل طبقًا لنواتج التعلم)

message	برسل رساله / رسالة	chat	محادثة / حوار
do research	بحری بحث	log in/into	يسحل الدحول إلى
password	رفم سري / ڪلمهٔ مرور	chameleon	حرناء
respectful	محترم	homework	وادب مبرئي
Lesson 2 58 8	Pages 74 : 77		
social media	وسائل النواصل الاحتماعي	bully	بثىمر
online	متصل بالانتريت	device	حهار / أداة
Lesson 3 58	Pages 78:81		
metals	معادن	pure	رف
gold	معدن الذهب	silver	معدن الفصة
rare earth metals	معادن الأرص البادرة	copper	حاس
Lesson 4 SB	Pages 82:85		
digital footprint	ىصمة رقمية	tablet	ڪمپيونر لودي
upload	يحمل علي الانترنت	type	ڪنپ (علي لوحة مماثيح)
Lessons 5 & 6	SB Pages 86:88		
computer games	ألعاب الكميبوثر	lasflet	شرة/مىشور



Exercise on my Variability

· Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Choose the confec	t dilottoi itoiti.		
1. I sent her a	about the	information.	
a. game	b. password		d. metal
2. Social	is when we use	computers and	other devices.
a. media	b. movie	c. photo	d. number
3. It's scary that pe	eople can	you onlin	e.
a. reply	b. take	c. bully	d. see
4. have	e amazing eyes.		1 11 11
a. Tablets	b. Chameleons	c. Computers	d. Metals

Extra Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الإضافية التي تساعد الطالب على قراءة البصوص وفهم الموضوعات (إتقانها وجفظها حسب استيعاب وقدرات كل طفل)

Lesson 1	S8 Pages 72 & 73		
website	موقع الكتروني	information	بات
presentation	. ວາວວ່າ ເວັດເຄ	create	

وعلوما بنشيء library أ أ مكتبة پجد

Lesson (2) 58 Pages 74:77

computer	جاسب الي	keep	بحافظ
thoughts	خواطر / افكار	creative	6710
accept	يوافق	phone number	رقو الهائف
personal		turn off	رغلق / يطفئ

Lesson 3 SB Pages 78:81

conduct	بوصل	electricity	الكمرباء
ground		precious	ثمین
vibrate	بهتز	light up	يشعل / بضئ
form	شکل ایشکل	elements	عناص

Lesson (4) SB Pages 82:85

internet	email الإنترنث	ىرىد الكتروني
click	leave بنقر / يصغط	يثرك / بغادر
link	post رابط	ينشر على الإنترنت / منشور
positive	profile	پىسر غىي مرمرفت ، من سو ر ملف شخصى

Lessons (5 & 6) SB Pages 86:88

spend	outside ِ بقضی	بالخارج
children	parents	الوالدين

Exercise on Latra Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I need to look	at lots of	and find son	ne nice pictures.
a. words	b. websites	c. friends	d. air

a. Words	O.	MEDZITEZ	c. Trienas	a. air
2. I should		my person	al information :	secret.
a. turn			c koon	

a. turn	b. give	c. keep	d. share
3. I sent a/an		friend on the i	

Second period

Language and Phonics



المُولِيدِ اللَّهُ وَالْمُولِيدُ Language أَالِهُ اللَّهُ وَالْمُولِيدُ اللَّهُ وَالْمُولِيدُ اللَّهُ وَالْمُولِيدُ

Modal verb for advice	الدستخدام Usage	Formation	مثال Example
should (یجب)	to say what is the best thing to do. أن نقول ما هو الشيء الثفضل للقيام به.	Subj. + should + inf	- You should go and see the doctor.
shouldn't (سريحب)	something that is bad for you to do. شئ سیئ للقیام به.	Subj. + shouldn't + inf	- You shouldn't smoke.

2 The prefix "un-" means not. *; ic vibi alsh ous "un-"

Word	Opposite	Meaning
healthy	unhealthy	bad or not well
happy	unhappy	not happy (sad)

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. k	eep my password s	ecret.	
a. should to	b. shouldn't	c. should	d. doesn't
2. You	_ make new friend	s online.	
a. shouldn't to	b. shouldn't	c. should	d. aren't
3. I should	my phone of	f at night.	
a. turn	b. turned	c. turning	d. turns
4. Don't eat too	much candy. It's		
a. healthy	b. unhealthy	c. good	d. fast
5. I shouldn't	my passw	ord to anyone	
a. gives	b. give	c. gave	d. giving

First period

Vocabulary



Unit 11

Key Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الهامة (التُساسية التي بجب ان ينقِّنها ويحفظها الطفل طبقاً لنواتج التعلم)

			يموردات الصوية الساد
Lesson 1	8 Pages 92 & 93		
bus	انوبيس / حافلة	plane	ىائرۇ
train	قطار	car	مبارة
ship	gitym	boat	نارب
airport	وطار	station	مُطِقُ
Lesson 2 s	3 Pages 94 : 97		
helmet	دودة	road	طريق
seat belt	حرام أمان	sign	لافتة / علامة
Lesson 3 S8	Pages 98:101		
in a hurry	من عجلة / مسرعا	ambulance	سياره اسعاف
crosswalk	معبر المشاة	fall over	تسمط ارضا
Lesson 4 SB	Pages 102 : 104		
chemicals	مواد ڪيميائية	cough	سعال (کچه)
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	burn	بحرق
solar power	فسمس فملك	share	يسارك
Lessons 5 & 6	SB Pages 105 ; 108		
pollute	ىلون	traffic	حردته الهرور
ice straw	فش الأرز	lane	000
ightbulbs	وصابيح كهربائية	energy-saving	مومر للطامه



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. When I travel by , I go through the air.

b. bus a. train

c. plane d. bike

2. We cross the road at the

a. crosswalk

b. crash

c. crossword d. cars

3. He is hurt. I'll call for alan

a. train

b. plane

c. ambulance d. helmet

4. Cars make air pollution. They put into the air.

a. woods

b. chemicals c. metals

d. stars

Extra Vocabulary

المعردات اللغوية الإضافية التي تساعد الصائب على فراءة التصوص وقهم الموضوعات (اتفاتها وحفظها حسب استبعاب وقدرات کل طفل)

travel	پسافر / پنتقل	rail	سكة حديدية
vehicle	مركبة / عربة	city	مدينة (كبيرة)
ride	يرڪب	transportation	وسائل المواصلات
favorite	مفضل	on foot	سيرًا على الأقدام
bike	دراجة	cross	يعبر
green light	ضوء اخضر	left	يسار
straight	خط مستفيم	right	يمين
park	يركن السيارة	safe	امن

Second period

Language and Phonics

التدريبات من

القواعد اللغوية Language



حروف الجر Prepositions	الدستخدام Usage	مثال Example
by (:::::)	قبل وسائل المواصلات بدون فاصل	- I go to school by bus.
on (پیت)	قبل وسائل المواصلات عند وجود فاصل (مع وسائل المواصلات التي تستطيع أن تقف فيها) ومع كلمة (foot)	We go to the park on foot.I go to work on a bus.

need / need to	Formation	الدستخدام Usage	مثال Example
need	Subj. + need + noun		- You need safe roads.
need to	Subj. + need + to + inf.	We use "need" when something is important.	- You need to look left and right.

2 Pronunciation هواعد النطق

/kr/	/oU/	/i:/	/el/	/tr/
crowd	boat	clean	rain	truck

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. When you travel		= motorbike, you w	ear a helmet.
a. by	b. next	c. of	d. at
2. Do you need to		a doctor?	
a. see	b. sees	c. seeing	d. saw

Vocabulary

قم بدل التدريبات مل كياب الشرح

Unit 12



المفردات اللعوية الهامة (الأساسية التي يجب أن يتقنها ويحفظها الطعل طبغاً لنواتج التعلم)

raffic	دركة المرور	fire	بار / دريق
pollution	ائلوث	trash	فمامة
flood	فيضان	harm	يؤذي / يضر
drought	دماف	terrible	مزعج
Lesson 2 SB Pages	114:117		
energy	طامة	hydroelectric energy	طافه كهرومائية
landfill	مڪپ نفايات	recycle	بعيد ندوبر
mend	يصلح	environment	البينة
Lesson 3 SB Page	s 118 : 121		
solar energy	طافة شمسية	reservoir	دران
renewable energy	طاقة منجددة	the High Dam	لسد العالي
water energy	طاقة المباه	natural gas	عار طبيعي
wind energy	طافة الرياح	force	ôgi
oil	ينرول	coal	אבק
Lesson 4 SB Page	s 122 : 125		
angle	راوية	birthday	ىبد مىلاد
present	مدنه	shed	سفيمة / كوح
Lessons 5 & 6	iB Pages126 : 128		
blades	ريش / شمرات	generator	ولد الكهرباء
space	مساحة / مراع	solar panels	لألواح الشمسية



Exercise on the second

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. is too much water on the land.
 - a. Flood
- b. Trash
- c. Fire
- d. Grass
- 2. It's my mother's birthday. I want to give her a/an
 - a. dam
- b. angle
- c. present
- d. drought

- 3. Hydroelectricity is a clean
 - b. non-renewable
- c. renewable

energy.

- d. solar
- 4. is a place where people leave trash.
 - a. Office

a. human

- b. Factory
- c. Landfill
- d. School

Extra Vocabulary

المعردات اللعولة الإضافية التي تساعد الطالب على قراءة التصوص وقهم الموضوعات (انعابها وخفظها حسب استبعاب وقدرات كل طعل)

kill		h l · · l	
KIII	بقىل	beach clean-up	تبطيف الشاطئ
main	رئيسي / اساسي	flame	केंद्रको / स्पूको
land	أرض	throw away	بلقي بعيدًا
toy doctor	طبيب اللغبة	repair	يصلح
plant	بنبع	toys	دُمي الأطفال
clinic	غيادة	fix	بصلح
life	حباة	notes	ملاحظات

Second period

Language and Phonics

قم بدل التدريبات من كتاب الشرح

القواعد اللغوية Language القواعد اللغوية

Con (picing

Formation اللكوس	Usage الاستخدام	فنال Example
Subj. + can + inf.	We use "can" when we are able to do something. سنحدم "can" عندما بكون قادرين على فعل شيئ ما	trees.

Pronunciation قواعد اللطق

The "ion" syllable

Verb		Noun	
transport	ىبقل/ ينتقل	transportation	وسائل المواصدت
erode	بياكل	erosion	ناکل
inform	نعلم / بحير	information	معلومات
celebrate	بجنفل	celebration	احيفال

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

a. fix	b. fixing	c. to fix	d. fixes
2. We can a. planting	b. plants	c. plant	d. planted
3. Wea. can	recycle broken b. have	things. c. am	d. is
4. 1 a. is	learn many thing b. has	s from books. c. can	d. are
5. I can a. helped	you with you b. helps	r homework. c. help	d. helping

Part

- 18 Sample Tests ۱۸ اختیار علی المنهج بالکامل
- Sample Tests
 for Al-Azhar students
 اختيارات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف





نصوص الدسنماع فی بھاپ<mark>ۃ</mark> الکتاب

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. I wasn't nervous on my first day of school.
 - 2. I put on a green T-shirt and gray shorts.
 - 3. My shoes were black.
 - 4. My dad drove me to school.
- Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

song - swam - dessert - caught

We went to see Grandma and Grandpa. They live by the sea. We

in the sea which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish,
and an octopus, too. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. Grandpa

a fish. We saw some old photos and sang a

Read and match (A) with (B).



- 1. "Special" means
- 2. We can recycle
- 3. When I travel by train, •
- 4. In Denmark, there are



- a. trash.
- b. I move on a rail.
- c. more bikes than people.
- d. I am on the water.
- e. having something that nobody else has.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Tomorrow is my sister Yara's birthday. I want to give her a present but I have no money. She really wants a bike and then I remember – we have an old bike in the shed! I love recycling and I think I'm a toy doctor. I take the bike from the shed and clean it. I remove the old metal. This takes a lot of time because it's very old and brown. I talk to my uncle and he gives me some special paint to protect the bike. Then I paint it pink, my sister's favorite color. My sister is so excited.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. The text is about old things.
 - a. throwing b. recycling c. breaking d. cutting
 - 2. The word "excited" is the same meaning as
 - a. angry b. happy c. sad d. hungry
- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. What present does the writer want to give to his sister?
 - 4. Why does the writer paint the bike pink?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. near a farmland There the Nile is.
 - 2. ice-cream had dessert They for.
 - 3. is special Why Egypt?
- Punctuate the following. which foods did Reem eat
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

The month of Ramadan

Guiding words:

fast

help



تصوص الاستماع فان بهانه الكتاب

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. We should be proud of our country.
 - 2. Egyptian food is bad.
 - 3. Egyptians are hospitable people.
 - 4. We don't have green lands in Egypt.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

sports - dancer - prizes - player

In Egypt, we make a lot of movies and many are famous. We have authors who won important (1) . And of course, we love (2) . Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate (3) , Ferial Abdelaziz.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - A

B

- 1. Traffic is lots
- 2. Plastic trash can •
- 3. You need a seat belt •
- 4. I'm very careful

- a. in your car.
 - b. when I go online.
 - c. harm animals.
 - d. of cars in one place.
 - e. to eat.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

My parents went to Amir's wedding party. They tried to go to the party, but they made a mistake. The party was at a big hotel. They walked into the hotel. They saw tables with nice cakes, fruits, salads and glasses of juice. They sat and talked to people.

They listened to music. When the bride and groom came into the room, my parents were surprised. The groom wasn't Amir. They were at the wrong wedding. They went to the next room and they saw Amir and Nagwa. So, they went to two weddings in one day!

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. Nagwa is the
 - a. bride
- b. groom
- c. friend
- d. teacher

- 2. My parents were at the
- wedding at first.

- a. right
- b. wrong
- c. quiet
- d. noisy

- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Summarize the first paragraph of the text in one sentence.
 - 4. How many weddings did the parents go to?
- Beorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - Abdelaziz player Ferial karate is a famous.
 - 2. are doing , Dalia What you?
 - 3. light the road to cross You green need.
- Punctuate the following. the car is too old
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Eid Al-Fitr

Guiding questions:

- When is Eid Al-Fitr?
- How do we celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?





- 1. Last year, I had some homework.
- 2. The homework was about chameleons.
- 3. I created a password to log into a library website.
- 4. Our teacher didn't love our presentation.

Read and complete the text with words in the box.

backpack - children - kind - put on

I was nervous at my first day of school. I III a blue
T-shirt and gray pants. I carried my II . I walked to school with my mom. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Omar. The teacher was very

. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

Read and match (A) with (B).

- 1. What do we eat a. too big.
- 2. The shoes are b. lots of songs.
- 4. Don't share your e. at Eid Al-Fitr?

Read the text and answer the questions.

We use gold and silver in cell phones because they are excellent for conducting electricity. Other metals you can find which are less expensive are copper and aluminum. All these metals help the different parts of the cell phone to connect and function well.

We also use "rare earth" metals in cell phones — you can find them all over the world deep in the ground. They are called "rare earth" because you don't find them in a pure form, they are mixed with other metals. Rare earth metals are very important to the cell phone too - they make the cell phone light up and vibrate. They give life to the cell phone.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. The text is mainly about the metals used in
 - a. machines b. cell phones c. fridges d. radios
- 2. Gold and silver are for conducting electricity.
 - a. bad b. slow c. excellent d. cheap
- B. Answer the following questions.
- 3. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.
- 4. Where can we find "rare earth" metals?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. is The room small too.
 - 2. climate like a People temperate.
 - 3. can help the What environment things?
- Punctuate the following. it was a day to remember
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

How we can help the environment at home

Guiding phrases:

switch off

recycle garbage



1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

r, F

- 1. I sent an email yesterday.
- 2. I played a game online.
- 3. I put some photos of my grandpa on social media.
- 4. I researched for my bag on my tablet.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

store - idea - shopping - electricity

Our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe (1)

. Today, we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like (2)

I want to play football. We drove gas cars in the past, but now we have a car that uses (3)...

Read and match (A) with (B).

B

- 1. My friend made
- b. with your friend.

2. Ful Medames

c. are metals.

3. Don't bully and

d. a mistake.

4. Share a car

- e. don't be a bully.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, I wasn't very happy with my friend. My friend tagged me in a photo and it showed on my social media page. When I logged on, I saw the photo. In this photo, I was buying a present for my mom for her birthday and it was a surprise! I talked to another friend and he said, 'You should change your settings (معدادات) so you can check photos you are tagged in!'. He also showed me how to do this. Now I'm very happy because I can choose which photos appear on my page!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The text is about "Being online".
 - a. bully b. healthy
- c. safe
- d. wrong

- 2. The photo was about his mum's
 - a. page
- b. photo
- c. present
- d. friend

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. How did the writer solve his problem?
- 4. What did the writer's friend do wrong?

Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

- 1. necklace Sara's is beautiful very.
- 2. the wind get We energy can from.
- 3. you safe How keep online do?

Punctuate the following. sara's necklace is beautiful

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Our trip to the sea

Guiding words:

octopus

• swim



نصوص الدستماع فی تھایہ الکتاب

- Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. Children can spend many hours on their computers.
 - 2. Many people say that computer games are good for children.
 - 3. Children look at the screen of computers and tablets.
 - 4. It's not healthy to do homework.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

chemicals - pollution - breathe - good

Cities have many cars. Cars make air [1] . They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see . , but they're dangerous. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we (3) in the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - 1. When I travel by car,
 - 2. I ate too much candy, .
 - 3. Hide and seek is a very •
 - 4. We must look right and left

- B
- a. old and popular game.
- b. before we cross the road.
- c. so I felt sick.
- d. a very popular food.
- e. I am on the road.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

We should do things to stop air pollution. I talked to my family about what we can do. We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartments. We can use buses and trains more. We can have many plants on our balcony. We decided to change some things as a family. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. My sister, Nour walks to school because her school isn't far. We put plants in the living room and on the balcony. I'm excited!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Nour's school is
 - a. cold
- b. high
- c. near
- d. far

- 2. The text is about how to
 - a. stop air pollution

- b. save money d. plant trees
- c. go to work
- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Why do we use energy-saving lightbulbs?
 - 4. What can we do to stop air pollution? Mention two.
- Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. selfie I a funny and My friend took.
 - 2. the park go They to sometimes.
 - 3. the mouse the country Does like city?
- Punctuate the following. why is erosion bad for farmers
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Doing research online

Guiding questions:

- 1. How can you log into the library website?
- 2. What information can you get?



- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. The High Dam can't help people.
 - 2. The reservoir of the High Dam is small.
 - 3. The High Dam helps farmers to grow crops.
 - 4. The High Dam controls flooding.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

buy - see - crowded - empty

Buses are good. They sometimes get very (1) particularly after school and work, when lots of people go home. and you are on the bus It's better when they're (2) with one or two people. You can (3) a lot of the city from the bus. But the problem is that you stop all the time.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - 1. The metro is my favorite transportation.
 - 2. Water energy is
 - 3. We eat colored eggs
 - 4. Those tools are very

- a useful for fixing our door.
 - b. non-renewable energy.
 - C. in Sham El-Nessim.
 - d. a renewable energy.
 - e. It is fast and clean.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa, who live by the sea. We swam in the sea, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish, which grandma made into a lovely dish! We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert; bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song, but time was short. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to remember. We will go again soon, early September!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. We went to Damietta to see our
 - a. friend
- b. brother c. grandparents
- d. mother

- 2. The word "lovely" means
 - a. delicious
- b. big

d. sad

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What did they have for the dessert?
- 4. The writer and his family had a nice day. How do we know?
- Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. special makes What us?
 - 2. train 90 school to by 1.
 - 3. in watches She boxes puts.
- Punctuate the following. noha eats a slice of pizza
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Kinis Toy Clinic

Guiding fact file:

Where is it?

In South Korea.

What do toy doctors do? They repair toys for the children.



تصوص الدستماع في بهاية الكتاب

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. My great-grandma was 20 years old.
 - 2. No one came to the party.
 - 3. We had a huge picnic in our aunt's garden.
 - 4. There were lots of food in the celebration.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

desert - eggs - spring - musical

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in the start of

(1) .We wear colorful clothes. We eat colored

in Sham El-Nessim and we buy presents. We play fun games like hide and seek and (3) chairs.

Read and match (A) with (B).



- 1. Noha eats a slice of
- 2. To link two or more things together means
- 3. Flood means too
- 4. Be careful when



- a. not enough water.
- b. you cross the street.
- c. much water on land.
- d. to connect them.
- e. pizza.

Read the text and answer the questions.

When we get together with our friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games. They play pass the parcel. We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to unwrap presents. Players give the present to the next person as the music plays in the game of pass the parcel. They can play musical chairs. If you have six players, you only need five chairs. Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without a chair is "out". They take away one chair and play again.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

- 1. The underlined phrase "get together" means
 - a. leave
- b. meet
- c. learn
- d. separate

2. In

game, we unwrap a present.

a. pass the parcel

b. musical chairs

c. wedding

d. football

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. How many chairs will you need if we have five players in a musical chairs game?
- 4. How many games are there in the text?
- Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. fix the We can toys old.
 - 2. and turn can straight You go right.
 - 3. Sham like El-Nessim Do you?
- 3 Punctuate the following. she bakes cakes for weddings
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Temperate climate

Guiding questions:

- 1. What is a temperate climate?
- 2. How do people adapt to different environments?



تجبوص الاستماع

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. The Nile is home for many birds and fish.
 - 2. The Nile is the shortest river in the world.
 - 3. The Nile has two branches.
 - 4. The Nile crocodile is one of the longest reptiles.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

desert - temperate - sand - climate

Inuit people live in the Arctic regions. Bedouin people live in the where the temperature can be around 50 °C. Humans can live almost anywhere, but we often look for three things , water and soil. People like a (3) climate. somewhere that's not too hot and not too cold.

Read and match (A) with (B).

- 1. Renewable energies are
- 2. You must wear
- 3. We go to the airport
- 4. More than half of Egyptians are

- a. to travel by plane.
- b. under the age of 30.
- Gon your bike.
- d. energies which come from nature.
- e. a seat belt in your car.

Read the text and answer the questions.

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The word "nervous" means
 - a. happy
- b. worried
- c. excited
- d. hungry

- 2. This text is about
 - a. a wedding party
 - c. a trip to the zoo

- b. a first day of school
- d. a football game

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What clothes did the writer put on?
- 4. How was the boy at the end of his first day of school?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. a label puts She table on her.
 - 2. in Egypt branches the Nile does How many have?
 - 3. too is old The car.
- **3** Punctuate the following.

i like to play computer games

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Chameleons

Guiding phrases:

- change color
- amazing eyes



تصوص الدسماع فی بھایہ الکیاب

1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

Ţ

- 1. It's important to be safe online.
- 2. You should keep your password secret.
- 3. You shouldn't share your personal information.
- 4. Accept to be friends with people you don't know.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

links - post - road - digital

When we go online, we leave a footprint. People can see everything we do on the internet. This is called (1) footprint. When we go online, we type, click on (2), like friends' photos, and (3) our own messages and photos.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - A

B

- 1. Why is air
- a. pollution dangerous?

2. The word "sea"

b. had a party.

3. Last year, we

c. was hard?

4. A toy doctor is

- d. a person who repairs toys.
- e. rhymes with "see".
- Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I logged into a website and created a password to find information. Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. I need to do more research. I want to message my friend Eman and chat with her. She knows some great websites. We need to make a presentation. We need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures. We don't copy information. We find ideas and write our own words.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a . b . c or d.
 - 1. The text is about
 - a. passwords b. chameleons
 - c. colors
- d. websites

- 2. The word "amazing" means
 - a. bad
- b. ugly
- c. wonderful d. angry

- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. What do we need to find information on a website?
 - 4. What is special about chameleons?
- Seorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. is near mountain There a village the.
 - 2. do throw Why tomatoes people the festival in?
 - 3. Dam controls flooding The High.
- Punctuate the following. they have electric buses in china.
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Eid Al-Fitr

Guiding words:

Shawwal

kahk



نصوص الدسيماع في بهاية الكتاب

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. Many Muslims fast during the night in Ramadan.
 - 2. People don't eat or drink until sunset in Ramadan.
 - 3. In Ramadan, people think about the past year.
 - 4. In Ramadan, people think about the things they want to do better.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

personal - bully - homework - night

When I am online, I am very careful. I can talk to my friends and family. I should keep my (1) information secret. I can play games. I can find information for my (2) . I should turn my phone off at (3) .

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - 1. In the Arctic regions,
 - 2. Trash is something •
 - 3. In Eid Al-Fitr,
 - 4. Hide and seek needs

- a. very hot.
- b. we eat kahk.
- c. a wide place to play it.
- d. we want to throw away.
- e. the climate is very cold.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

Salma and Amira were in the park. They heard a very unusual sound. They saw a beautiful bird. It was weak and unhappy. Its feathers were untidy. They put some water and some cheese. It looked at them for a long time then flew down and started to drink the water. It ate the cheese in three big bites. They took some pictures because they wanted to show their friends in school. After a couple of minutes, the bird shook its feathers, and gave a big "squawk".

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. The word "weak" is the opposite of "
 - a. strong b. usual c. tidy d. beautiful
 - 2. The text is about a
 - a. girl b. bird c. donkey d. school
- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Why did the children take photos?
 - 4. Why did children put some water and cheese?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. people are very Egyptian helpful.
 - 2. town Our had shopping a area.
 - 3. do people Eid How celebrate El-Fitr?
- **3** Punctuate the following.

we want to have cleaner air

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Sham El-Nessim

Guiding questions:

- When is Sham El-Nessim?
- What do people do during the festival?



تصوص الدستماع فی تھایہ الکتاب

- Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

F

- 1. The Amazon and the Nile are very long.
- 2. The Nile is the shortest river in the world.
- 3. The Nile has three branches in Egypt.
- 4. The Nile is very important.
- Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

bottle - cake - bar - horrible

I had fun at the party. I drank some juice. I only had a slice of

(1)

. I ate a packet of cookies and a piece of cheese.

I ate a (2) of chocolate. After that, I was thirsty so I

had a (3) of water.

Read and match (A) with (B).



B

- 1. Where do they
- a. across roads.
- 2. We mustn't run

b. our garbage.

- 3. The farmer can
- c. meet?
- 4. We can recycle
- d. the light.
- can recycle e. grow crops.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

My name's Rahma. My job is to tell you about my travels and to bring the rest of the world into your home.

The world is a big, beautiful place. The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other and live together. This week, I'm looking back at some of the weird and wonderful traditions I saw during my travels. In China, people at weddings and celebrations give children and young people red envelopes.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

- 1. This text is about Rahma's
 - a. birthday b. games
- c. friends d. travels

- 2. People give children red
- at weddings in China.

- a. games
- b. envelopes
- c. messages d. homes

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What does Rahma do?
- 4. How can we understand other countries?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. sounds interesting That very.
 - 2. look You green a bit.
 - 3. phone your on Check.
- Punctuate the following. it isn t a good environment for people.
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Different environments

Guiding words:

oasis

environment



نصوص الدستماع في بجاية

Listen	and	write	T	(True)	or F	(False)	
LISTOIT	CITTO	******		(II de)	0	. 4150)	•

- 1. Grandpa's village was very quiet.
- 2. There were a lot of cars in the past.
- 3. Grandpa is very young now.
- 4. There are a lot of trucks and cars now.

Read and complete the text with words in the box.

famous - karate - hole - authors

In Egypt, we make a lot of movies and many are famous. We who won important prizes. And of course, we have (1) love sports. Anyone who loves (2) knows the name of one of very (3) karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.

Read and match (A) with (B).



- 1. What time does the train
- 2. Frosion takes
- 3. The trash can kill
- 4. We should clean

- a. boots and long coats.
- b. sea animals.
- c. leave to Tanta?
- d. our beaches.
 - e. nutrients from the soil.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online. On the other hand, some people think that it's great and fun. Social media is a good thing, but we should be careful and stay safe online. Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea. It wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. In my opinion, watching too much TV can be useful to learn what is going on in the world, but we should not let it waste our precious time.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. The word "useful" means "
 - a. bad b. harmful
- c. good
- d. weak

- 2. The text is mainly about
- a. air pollution

b. school subjects

c. social media

- d. festivals
- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Give one reason why social media is good.
 - 4. How can TV waste our time?
- Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. well I feel don't.
 - 2. a big mall shopping is There.
 - 3. fast Ramadan People during.
- Punctuate the following.
 we travel on water by ship or boat
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

What you can do in your city

Guiding phrases:

- stop the air pollution
- good ideas



نصوص الدستماع في بجابة

Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

- 1. Younis was three years old.
- Younis lived in Luxor.
- 3. Younis wore a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes.
- 4. Marwan was Younis's new friend.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

ground - pure - mixed - earth

We use "rare earth" metals in cell phones. You can find them all over the world deep in the (1) . They are called "rare earth" because you don't find them in a (2) form. with other metals. Rare earth metals are theu're (3) very important to the cell phone, too.

Read and match (A) with (B).



- 1. Search for information
- 2. He usually has a big smile .
- 3. The seeker tries to
- 4. I only had a slice of

- a. cake.
- b. on the internet.
- c. are safe.
- d. on his face.
- e. find the hidden players.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Erosion is when water or wind picks off small pieces of earth and moves them to a new place. It's a problem because it takes the nutrients from the soil so the soil isn't good anymore. The farmer can't grow crops. Humans cause erosion when they cut down trees and put animals to feed on land for too long. Humans can help stop erosion. They can do many simple things. They can plant trees. They can move animals to different fields. They can put rocks and stones at river banks to help stop erosion.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The main idea of the text is about the dangers of
 - a. erosion

b. carbon dioxide

c. atmosphere

d. temperature

- 2. The phrase "picks off" means
 - a. puts
- b. grows
- c. takes

d. plants

- B. Answer the following questions.
- 3. How can humans help stop erosion?
- 4. How do humans cause erosion?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. is climate What a temperate?
 - 2. follow signs the road must We.
 - 3. put on I seat a new the bike.
- G Punctuate the following.

 Where is grandpa s village
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Be careful on the roads

Guiding questions:

- Why is it important to be safe on the roads?
- What kind of accidents can happen on the roads?





T

- 1. We use gold and silver in fridges.
- 2. Gold and silver are excellent for conducting electricity.
- 3. copper and aluminum are metals.
- 4. There are no metals in cell phones.

Read and complete the text with words in the box.

park - eggs - Egyptians - fish

Sham El-Nessim is celebrated every year on Easter Monday, which is the day after Easter. All (1) celebrate Sham El-Nessim.

During Sham El-Nessim, people eat salted (2) , lettuce, green onions, and boiled eggs. During the festival, people like to paint boiled (3) . People have picnics and spend time outside.

Read and match (A) with (B).

B

- 1. Why do they throw
- b. amazing eyes.
- 2. He and his family live in .
- c. a rail.
- 3. Chameleons have
- d. an airport.

4. A train moves on

e. old tomatoes?

Read the text and answer the questions.

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school.

In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. When we cycle to school, we go by
 - a. cars
- b. buses
- c. bikes
- d. trains

- 2. We cough and feel sick after
- polluted air.

- a. watching
- b. drinking
- c. laughing d. breathing

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
- 4. How can people stop air pollution in London?

Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

- 1. sent my grandma I to an email.
- 2. everyone the beach helping I'm on.
- 3. mouse live the country did Where?

Punctuate the following.

we learn to be careful on the roads

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding fact file.

Pros and cons of watching TV

Guiding fact file:

Why isn't watching TV - bad for eyes. a good idea?

What are pros of watching TV?

- a way to spend more time with family.
- it keeps us informed with the news of the world.



1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

T

- 1. Ful Medames is a very old dish.
- 2. It is served with lots of sugar.
- 3. Archaeologists found some rice in one of the pyramids.
- 4. We use olive oil and garlic to serve Ful Medames.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

drinks - region - foods - players

Egypt is a country which is famous for its history. We have wonderful (1) like Ful Medames. We have beautiful places like Sinai (2) . We also have famous authors and (3)like Ferial Abdelaziz.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - 1. Children can spend
 many

 a. by ship or boat.
 b. air pollution.
 - 2. We travel on water G. irrigation to people in Egypt.
 - 3. Cars make
 4. The High Dam brings
 6. hours on their computers.
 - The right of the compact
- 4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The High Dam in Aswan helps the people a lot. Its reservoir is very big. It brings irrigation to people in Egypt and Sudan. It helps the farmers to grow crops which need a lot of water, like rice and sugarcane. It controls flooding. It helps with drought because it stores water. It provides clean energy so it protects the environment. It brings many good things to Egypt.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. The High Dam is in
 - a. China
- b. Egypt
- c. Sudan
- d. England

- 2. The word "stores" means
 - a. misses
- b. keeps
- c. loses
- d. wastes

- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Why is the High Dam important?
 - 4. How does the High Dam protect the environment?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. you Sham Do El-Nessim like?
 - 2. should my phone I at night turn off.
 - 3. burn straw Don't rice.
- Punctuate the following.
 what are precious metals
- Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

The Nile

Guiding words:

home

branches



نصوص الدستماع فی نمایهٔ الکتاب

Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

- T I
- 1. Doaa is having a birthday party next Sunday.
- 2. The birthday party is at Doaa's house.
- 3. She is inviting the whole class.
- 4. She wants to play some party games.
- Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

winter - parks - spring - fish

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in (1)

We eat salted (2)

and green onions. We wear new

clothes. We go to the (3)

in Sham El-Nessim

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - (A)
 - 1. The polar climate is
- a. had a healthy dessert.
- 2. We ate the meal and

b. very sweet.

3. Basbousa is

- G write movies and stories.
- 4. Authors are people who
- d. to feel proud of.
- e. very cold.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

When we go online, we leave a footprint. People can see everything we do on the internet. This is called our "digital footprint".

When we go online, we type, click on links, like our friends' photos, and post our own messages and photos. While we do these activities, we leave a road from our digital footprint. People can see that road.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

- 1. The word "type" means to on your computer.
 - a. play b. watch c. write d. draw
- 2. When we use the internet, we're
 - a. line b. offline c. online d. deadline
- **B.** Answer the following questions.
 - 3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
 - 4. What activities can we do online?
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. need look We our planet after to.
 - 2. now are doing What you?
 - 3. are hospitable Egyptians very people.
- **3** Punctuate the following.

i am making a presentation with Mona

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Pros of computer games

Guiding phrases:

solve problems

• good for



تصوص الدستماء فی بھایڈ

1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

- 1. Last month, I had some homework about chameleons.
- 2. I logged into a library website.
- 3. My homework was about lions.
- 4. I sent a message about the information to Lara.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

represent - decorate - spend - trees

In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These (1) are always green. The trees (2) new life. People (3) the tree with lights, colored balls, and stars.

Read and match (A) with (B).



- 1. You should have
- a. I go through the air.
- 2. When I travel by plane,
- b. flames and heat from something. c. crops in the market.

3. Fire is

- d. too hot.
- 4. Farmers sells their •
- e. a very strong password.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.

Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. Eid Al-Fitr is on Shawwal.
 - a. 2nd
- b. 10th
- C. 1st
- d. 3rd

- 2. The word "starts" is the same as
 - a. finishes
- b. ends
- c. begins
- d. sells

- B. Answer the following questions.
 - 3. What do many Muslims do during the day of Ramadan?
 - 4. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.
- S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1. was a hotel The party big at.
 - 2. had shopping Our town a area.
 - 3. was day Yesterday remember a to.
- **6** Punctuate the following.

When is eid Al-Fitr

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Musical chairs

Guiding words:

• run

• music



نصوص الدستماع فب نهاية الكتاب

- 1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1. My great-grandpa was 90 years old.
 - 2. We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden.
 - 3. There wasn't lots of food.
 - 4. My great-grandma was very happy.
- Read and complete the text with words in the box.

fast - better - think - Eid

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before (1) is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims (2) during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset. In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do (3) . It is also a time to help other people.

- Read and match (A) with (B).
 - 1. Region is a part a. live in the desert.
 - 2. Bedouin people b. I had a bottle of water.
 - 3. I was thirsty, so C. young people.
 - 4. More than half of d. is desert.

 Egyptians are e. of a country.
- Read the text and answer the questions.

I started going to a new school. I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages. He said I was stupid and no one liked me. My dad went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif. She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents.

He stopped the bullying. My parents said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online. Sherif said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now-keep the messages and tell an adult quickly.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

- 1. The word " stupid " means
 - a. happu b. smart
- c. not clever d. clever

- 2. Sherif was at first.
 - a. unkind
- b. kind
- c. helpful
- d. thankful

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
- 4. Who solved the writer's problem?

S Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

- 1. should my I secret password keep.
- 2. was married Who getting?
- 3. transportation a My favorite is ship.

Punctuate the following. ferial Abdelaziz is a karate player

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Your favorite festival

Guiding words:

kites

• the sky

Test 1

خاص بطلب الزمر الشريف For Al-Azhar Students



A. Listening

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
 - 1. We went to visit our

last weekend.

(parents - cousins - grandparents)

2. We saw lots of fish and a/an

(jellyfish - octopus - shark)

B. Language Functions

Read and complete the dialogue.

games - hide - space

Ali : Do you like party (1)?

Sami: Sure! My favorite is (2) and seek.

Ali : Where do you play it?

Sami: We need a wide (3), so we play in the park.

C. Reading comprehension

Read and choose the correct answer.

I am Youssef. I remember my first day of school. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun! The next day, I wasn't nervous, I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Ali. I wanted to learn math and I wanted to go to school.

- 1. Youssef was very on his first day of school.
 - a. happy b. excited c. nervous
- Youssef on a blue T-shirt and gray pants.
 - a. cleaned b. put c. bought

- 3. Youssef wanted to at the school gate.
 a. eat b. cry c. play
 4. Ali is Youssef's
- a. cousin b. friend c. brother
- 5. Youssel's teacher was very .
 a. kind b. bad c. unkind

D. Vocabulary & Structures

Choose the correct answer.

- 1. I sent a to my friend.
- a. message
 b. school
 c. moon
 to read books for my research.
- a. cinemab. libraryc. gardenThe kiteup high in the sky last evening.
 - a. fly b. flies c. flew
- 4. I hurt my leg. It's very
- a. painb. painfulc. beautifulMuslimsduring the day in Ramadan.
 - a. fast b. run c. sleep

E. The Reader

Choose the correct answer.

- 1. The brings the water to the village.
 - a. farm b. canal c. trash
- 2. The canal was with trash.
- a. opened b. blocked c. crossed

F. Writing

Rearrange the following.

- 1. sent email I to an my grandma.
- 2. is matter What the?
- 3. go to to travel We the airport by plane.
- 4. was There food lots of.

Test 2

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف For Al-Azhar Students



A. Listening

0	Listen and che	oose the correct ar	nswer.
1.	We were	Hamza's birthdo	ay.
		(playing	g – watching – celebrating)
2.	We saw a big co	olorful .	(animal – bird – toy)

B. Language Functions

Read and complete the dialogue.

chameleons - research - doing

C. Reading comprehension

Read and choose the correct answer.

Air pollution is dangerous for us when we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous. Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school.

1. Air pollution is	for us.	
a. good	b. safe	c. dangerous
2. Cities have many	972646-2011-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	
a. schools	b. trees	c. cars
3. We can't see the	***************	
a. cars	b. chemicals	c. children

4. to school stops the air pollution. b. Flying c. Cycling a. Driving 5. When we breathe the polluted air, we b. play c. run a. cough

D. Vocabulary & Structures

- Choose the correct answer.
 - means not enough water on the land.
 - a. Flood
- b. Rain
- c. Drought
- 2. Plastic trash can _____ the animals and birds.
 - a. help

- b. harm
- c. protect
- 3. You keep your password secret.
 - a. should
- b. shouldn't c. can't
- 4. Yesterday, my dad me to school.

 - a. drove
- b. driving c. drives 5. I research some information online.
- a. in
- b. with
- c. for

E. The Reader

- Choose the correct answer.
 - - a. town
- b. village c. city
- 2. Some villagers started to grow
 - a. wheat
- b. cotton
 - c. potatoes

F. Writing

- 6 Rearrange the following.
 - 1. have Do safe roads we?
 - 2. in hurry a He was .
 - 3. is important High Dam Why the?
 - 4. game needs Which only people?

Sart 3

Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع

Sample Test (1)

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old. I was very nervous. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. My dad drove me to school.

Sample Test (2)

Egypt is famous for its history.

We should be proud of our country.

Our food is wonderful. Egyptians are hospitable people. 90% of Egypt is a desert, but we also have green lands.

Sample Test (3)

Last week, I had some homework about chameleons. I logged into a library website and created a password. I found a lot of information. I worked with my friend. Our teacher loved our presentation.

Sample Test (4)

Yesterday, I sent an email to my grandma. I played a game online with my friend in Cairo. I put some photos of me on social media. I researched for my homework on my tablet.

Sample Test (5)

Many people say that computer games are very bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say playing computer games is not healthy for their children.

Sample Test (6)

The High Dam in Egypt helps the people a lot. Its reservoir is very big. It brings irrigation to people in Egypt and Sudan. It helps the farmers to grow crops which need a lot of water, like rice and sugarcane. It controls flooding.

Sample Test (7)

Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in our aunt's garden. There were lots of food; salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes and cookies. We played and had fun.

Sample Test (8)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile has two branches. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the longest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it.

Sample Test (9)

It's important to be safe online. You should keep your password secret. You should accept to be friends only with people you know. You shouldn't share your personal information.

Sample Test (10)

In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset. In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better.

Sample Test (11)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. It's very important. The Nile has two branches in Egypt.

Sample Test (12)

Grandpa's village was very quiet. Now, there is a lot of people. There were no cars in the past. Now, there are a lot of trucks and cars. Grandpa was eight years old when he buried the box of memories. Now, Grandpa is very old.

Sample Test (13)

Younis was six years old at his first day of school. Younis lived in Aswan. Younis wore a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes for school. He wanted to cry. Younis thought that his teacher was very kind. Marwan was Younis's new friend.

Sample Test (14)

We use gold and silver in cell phones because they are excellent for conducting electricity. We use other metals like copper and aluminum. All these metals help the different parts of the cell phone to connect and function well.

Sample Test (15)

Ful Medames is a very old dish. It is served with lots of olive oil and garlic. Archaeologists found some ful medames in one of the pyramids. It was thousands of years old!

Sample Test (16)

My name is Doaa. I'm having a birthday party next Friday at my house. I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I want to play some party games. I bring some music so we can play musical chairs.

Sample Test (17)

Last week, I had some homework about chameleons. I logged into a library website and created a password. I found information. I worked with my friend, Lara. I sent her a message about the information.

Sample Test (18)

Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old!

All my family had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. There was lots of food. Our great-grandma was very happy.

Al-Azhar Tests

Test 1

Last weekend, we went to visit our grandparents. They live by the sea. We swam in the sea. We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too. My grandpa caught a fish.

Test 2

My friends and I were in the park last week. We were celebrating Hamza's birthday. Suddenly, we heard a very unusual sound. We looked up into a tree and saw a big colorful bird.

It was weak and unhappy.